

SPELL IT CORRECTLY

"One of the most comprehensive
yet easy to understand spell books
out there... I love it!"

— Christopher Penczak
Bestselling Author of
The Inner Temple of Witchcraft
and *The Witch's Coin*



TISH OWEN

SPELL IT CORRECTLY

By
Tish Owen

WillowTree Press

Copyright ©2009 by Tish Owen
All rights reserved.

ISBN-13: 978-1-4524-7719-0

Cover Design by On The Edge Graphics, Copyright © 2009
Cover Image © Kudryashka

PLEASE NOTE: Neither the author nor the publisher of this book can be held liable or responsible in any manner whatsoever for any injury that may occur through following the instructions contained herein. It is highly recommended that before beginning any of these techniques, you should consult with a qualified medical professional to determine whether you are medically, physically, and mentally fit to undertake this course of practice. Also note that these techniques are meant to complement, but should not replace, conventional medicine.

Any Internet references and/or websites noted in this work are current at publication time, but the publisher cannot in any way guarantee that a specific link, website, or location will continue to be maintained. Please refer to the publisher's website for links to authors' websites and other sources.

This e-book edition is licensed for your personal enjoyment only. This e-book edition may not be re-sold or given away to other people. If you would like to share this book with another person, please purchase an additional copy for each person. This book may not be reproduced in whole or in part, by any means, electronic or mechanical, without permission.

For information contact: WillowTree Press on the World Wide Web

<http://www.willowtreepress.com>

WillowTree Press Electronic Edition – 2010

This book is dedicated to my grandmother,
Margaret Maher Hoffman Hickman,
who taught me that magic is everywhere
if we only open our eyes.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

[MANY THANKS](#)

[INTRODUCTION](#)

[IF AT FIRST YOU DON'T SUCCEED...READ THE DIRECTIONS](#)

[REAL MAGIC](#)

[DIFFERENT METHODS OF SPELLWORK](#)

[SPELLS](#)

ADDICTION
BANISHING
BUSINESS
CHILDBIRTH
CLARITY & DIRECTION
CONTROL & COMPEL
COURT PROCEEDINGS
CREATIVITY
DIET
EXPOSE A WRONGDOER
FAST

(As in Five Minutes Ago!)

FORGIVENESS
HAPPY, HEALTHY & PROSPEROUS
HEALING
HEXES & CURSES
(Removing Them, Not Placing Them!)
HOME IS WHERE THE HEART IS
INVISIBILITY

(Now You See Me, Now You Don't)

JOB
KARMA BALANCE
LOVE
LUST
MEDITATION
MENOPAUSE
MONEY
NEW YEAR
NIGHTMARES
PEACE & TRANQUILITY
PEACE IN THE WORLD
POWER
PREGNANCY
PROTECTION
PSYCHIC POWER
RELEASE & REMOVE

[REVENGE](#)
[REVERSE IT](#)
[SEPARATION](#)
[STOP GOSSIP](#)
[VICTORY](#)

[GLOSSARY](#)
[REFERENCES/RESOURCES](#)

[ABOUT THE AUTHOR](#)

~~~ [MANY THANKS](#) ~~~

I would like to thank all the folks that helped me put this together, thought it was a good idea, encouraged me, refrained from telling me I was nuts, held my hand, patted my head, made me eat, take my vitamins and liked the title.

I wrote this on the computer at the shop, so thanks to Anne, Elizabeth, Amy and Cat for not telling me to sod off over listening to me bitch, moan, groan, yell at the computer, ask for spelling help and edit and edit and edit.

Thanks to my husband, Patrick, who also listened as I whined about the process.

As always thanks to my wonderful family: Michelle, Tanya, Elf, Sydney, Barry, and my mom, Loraine, who love me unconditionally. Ya'll are my rock. I love you madly.

Thanks to my wonderful editor; you make me look brilliant.

Thanks to my fabulous publisher; you took me on faith.

Most especially, I want to thank my many wonderful clients who over the years have forced me to think and to use my imagination to create the spells that you will find in this book. I have attempted to create the most perfect spells possible to help the people who came to me with difficult situations. I can only hope that they are perfect for you in your circumstances.

## ~~~ INTRODUCTION ~~~

About seventeen years ago, I had a crazy idea and decided to put my psychic talents to work and actually make a living with them. So I opened a little place where I could give psychic readings and my psychic friends could read as well. In short order I found out that people did not want just psychic readings, they wanted spells to change the things in their lives that made them unhappy. They wanted spells to bring love and money and protection and new homes and new cars and new jobs. Before I could say “boo” to a goose, I was covered up in people who wanted spells for every occasion and then some. I also had people on my doorstep who wanted to do spells on other people that were not so very nice. Hmmm...let me clarify that; the people who wanted to do the spells were not very nice, in many instances the people who were the recipients of the spells were not very nice and the spells themselves were certainly not very nice. Everyone was looking at me and thinking that I had all the answers they needed. Man oh man, were they mistaken.

I did not know what to do! I knew next to nothing at that time about spells, so I talked to other folks who used spellwork on a regular basis—lots and lots of folks. Some of them actually knew their stuff, some did not and some were out-and-out posers. In short, I took a crash course in

spellwork. I learned everything that I could about spells: how they work, what makes them work, and why they don't work. I read everything I could get my hands on about spells—again some good and some not so much. I understood that before I could help others and myself, I had to have knowledge. Finally, after a lot of research, I began to write and work my own spells.

For a long time I used myself as a guinea pig and really learned first hand what worked and what did not. There is no teacher like experience. I started out with spells that other people had written and learned the steps necessary to make spellwork actually give the results that I wanted. Eventually I felt proficient enough to write spells for other people.

At this point in my life, I have written spells for more people than I can count. I must be doing something right because my customers keep coming back to me. With every spell that I have written, I have learned even more. This book is the compilation of those spells and the knowledge that I have gained over the years. The spells presented here run the entire gamut from money to love and back again. That is because most of them were written originally for the needs of the clients who came to me for help.

Not all of the spells here are sweetness and light. There are spells to bind and banish included in this book. That is because sometimes you must take the steps necessary to clear your life of a person or a situation that is causing you harm. As long as you don't do a working for the offending person to come to harm, then you are doing defensive magic and you won't muck up your karma. At least that is my opinion; you must listen to your own conscience.

You may think that some of the spells step over the line into the gray areas of magic. Gray magic is anything that involves the spell caster trying to bend the will of someone else. For example, you could do a spell that would send someone who is giving you a problem very far away. But you would make sure and add that the person would be happy in that far away location.

I call it the “go-away-and-be-happy-someplace-else-far-away-from-me” spell. You are not wishing any harm to befall the person; you just want them out of your immediate area so they will stop causing you grief.

Is that gray magic? Not in my opinion. Others might think it questionable, but I think that it is acceptable. You have to decide for yourself.

There are spells in this book that will help you to draw a specific person to you for love. That might sound okay on the surface, but keep reading. What if the person you worked the spell on does not want to be in a relationship with you? What if that person is already involved in a relationship with someone else and is perfectly happy there? In that case you are doing a spell to get someone to do something they do not want to do. Ask yourself this question: How would you feel if someone did the same thing to you? How would you feel if you actually brought someone to you and then you had to wonder every day if you were only together because of the spell that you worked? You might spend a lot of time wondering if your lover would stay with you without the spell. I do not think that you would be happy under those circumstances.

If you intend to do any of the spells that are gray, I ask that you really think about what you intend. Magic works. You might get more than you bargained for with it.

Just to be perfectly clear in all of this white, black and gray magic business: If you do a spell to bring harm to another person, place or thing, that is black magic in my opinion. Now I know that there are folks who will argue that what I am calling gray magic is actually black magic. Regardless of what you call it, if you work on someone against his/her free will, you will pay the price. Let me be real clear. If you do work that would force someone to do something that they would not do of their own free will, that is black magic. You can argue all day long that the person you worked the spell on would have left his wife and three kids for you out of love, but you can't fool karma. Since it is your karma, and you have to pay the price, you might want to think about it before you do it. Usually you get what you pay for; in this case you will pay for what you get.

I suppose we need to hash out the whole karma idea at this point. Karma is that which comprises the entire cycle of cause and effect. It is the sum of all you have done, are doing and ever will do. It is the deeds you do that create your present and future experiences. The important thing to remember here is that YOU have created your future experiences by your own choices. No one made you do it.

Let me quote the Buddha for you on the subject of karma:



First, karma really is happening and it is not merely an illusion. Second, you really are responsible for your actions. There is no outside force, like the stars or some good or evil being, acting through you. When you are conscious, you are the one who decides what happens. Third, your actions have results—you are not just writing on the water—and those results can be good or bad depending on the quality of the intention behind the act.

Karma is the “Law of Cause and Consequence or Effect,” the old “what goes around comes around” theory. We can probably slide the “Golden Rule” in here someplace too. It is not Fate, because you are making your own reality. I do not look at karma as a reward and punishment system, even though it may seem like it at times. It might especially seem to be that right after you have done something stupid and had your head handed to you. Rather, I think that it is all about learning lessons in this life, and even when those lessons are unpleasant, you will learn something you really need to know in order to grow. It is just that some lessons are harder than others. At least you will be offered the opportunity to learn and to grow.

So, please believe that what you put out does come back to you, sooner or later. If you are determined to really jerk someone else around magically or mundanely—even when you believe that you have just cause—you might want to give that a second thought. Ask yourself this question: Is the bite that I am going to receive on my butt really worth it?

~~~ [IF AT FIRST YOU DON'T SUCCEED...](#) ~~~

READ THE DIRECTIONS

If your first impulse is to skip all of this boring information about how and why magic works and get to the real nitty-gritty of the spells, stop

right now and listen to me. I urge you to read on and learn what magic is, what it isn't and how it works. If you will do that, then the spells that you perform will actually stand a chance of working. Without knowledge, your spellwork will be hit or miss, or sometimes a backfire. Just like anything else with which you are unfamiliar, you have to do the homework in order to achieve your goals. So please, read on.

Since I can see that you are skeptical (and just itching to get to the spell section) let me just tell you a story to illustrate my point. Once upon a time, a young woman (we will call her Joan) wanted to do a magic spell to draw a certain man (let's call him Bill) to her. I warned her that it might not turn out quite the way she wanted, that she should just do a general love spell to bring the right person to her, that this spell might jump up and bite her, and I gave her a few more other warnings. Every day for weeks, we had the exact same discussion: she wanted the spell, and I gave her reasons why it was a bad idea. I talked myself blue in the face, but nothing I said had any effect on her. She was adamant about the spell she wanted to do. She wanted Bill, period. I finally got tired of trying to talk sense into her and gave her the instructions and the ingredients and sent her on her way. I figured that some folks just have to learn the hard way. She did the spell, and lo and behold, it worked.

In short order, the man she wanted finally came to her and professed his undying love for her. Unfortunately, he continued to live with the woman he had been with all along (how about we call her Cathy) and would not move out. He did not refuse to leave her outright; he just kept finding excuses as to why he had to stay. He continued to show up regularly on Joan's doorstep—usually around 2:00 A.M.—but he would not leave his lover.[\(1\)](#) This situation continued for some months with Joan complaining to me all the while that the spell did not work. I informed her that it did work, just not in the exact way she had intended. She got Bill, but only part of him.

Meanwhile, Bill and Cathy moved to Hawaii because she was offered a good job there. The entire time that Bill lived in Hawaii he continued to call Joan to tell her how much he missed her, how much he loved her, how he could not wait to move back so that he could see her and so on and so forth *ad nauseam*. Then he would have to cut the conversation short so that

he could go surfing. Since Cathy made so much money that Bill did not have to work, it seems he did a lot of surfing. Are you getting the picture?

Finally, Joan got the picture as well, and she grew tired of Bill's promises and his seeming inability to actually change his living arrangements and commit to her. While Bill was busy surfing in Hawaii, Joan found herself another man (ah...Tom). This man was crazy about her, he brought her presents, he took her out to fancy and expensive dinners, he escorted her to all kinds of exciting entertainments and just generally treated her like a queen. Finally, one night Tom popped the question and of course our girl said yes.(2)

Meanwhile Cathy was offered a better job on the mainland, and she and Bill made plans to move back from Hawaii. Bill called Joan to tell her of his homecoming plans and to make a date with her. She told him that she was tired of the run around from him and had found herself a new boyfriend, and Bill could take a hike off a short surfboard.

The night that Bill and Cathy were due to arrive home, Joan and Tom were enjoying a nice quiet dinner at Joan's house. Sometime during dessert, there was a knock on the door. Joan went to answer the door, and guess who was standing there, straight from the airport with a *lei* in his hands? You got it in one try—good old Bill. It was a tense and rather unpleasant moment, with many introductions, recriminations and explanations all around. Tom finally ended the conversation by threatening to pitch Bill down the steps. Bill left, sad and dejected, with his wilted *lei*. He continued to call Joan for a year before he finally got the message and gave up. The entire drama lasted for almost three years. Joan's spell worked, but good. She got the man she wanted, but not in the way she intended. Plus, when she decided she wanted to get rid of him, he would not go away.

So try to look at what you want through a long-range lens. Make sure it is something that you really want. Be honest with yourself about why you are doing the spell. After you truly examine the whys and wherefores, you might decide to put the candles down and let nature take its course.

Remember this too: even with knowledge, spells can work in several different ways, some of which you did not anticipate and at least one of which might be downright unpleasant. You must learn to do spellwork like a lawyer writes a brief and not leave any loopholes. The Universe loves

loopholes and will use them at any given opportunity. So when you decide to perform a spell, first make sure it is for something that you truly want to occur. Next, be very careful how you ask for the spell to manifest. You must be specific in what you ask for, so make a list. Examine the other side of the equation and look at everything that might happen that would displease you. For example, you might work a spell for money and your favorite uncle might die and leave you his fortune. That would be unfortunate for him and for you. So be specific and say that you want more money in your hands by working more, or getting a better job or winning the lottery. You might even want to place a tag line on your spells; “I create this in the highest good for all concerned and with harm to none.” I really want you to remember this tag line; someday you will thank me for it. It covers your butt.

And be patient! The Universe does not move to your time clock, so you cannot expect to work a spell and have the results appear instantly. Everything has to be moved into place so that you can get what you want and that may take some time. Take a deep breath and remain calm.

So you might ask, “Why spells? Why isn’t praying enough?” Good question, and I think that I have a good answer for that. When you pray, you ask God to give you something. It is very passive. “Okay God, it’s me, Mary Ellen, and I really want a new car. Thanks, I have been very good you know. Amen.” You are asking for a favor, and while you might think that being good is good enough to get your request granted, you are not doing any of the work to make that happen. You are sitting on your butt and hoping that someone else will deliver what you want. It is kind of like asking Santa to bring you a wonderful toy, but for grownups. When you do spellwork, you are still asking for a favorable outcome, but you are putting your own energy into the work. You gather all of the items needed for the spell, you sweat over the wording of the incantation and you pump energy and emotion into the outcome. You are co-creating with Deity, not just asking for a favor. You are taking your destiny into your own hands.

Millions of people of many different religions all over the world go into houses of worship every day and light a candle and say a prayer for their needs. They make the effort to go to a special place to light that candle, and that action creates energy. They are not passive but are actually doing something besides just asking for help—they are making a true effort.

Many Catholics do a special prayer called a *novena*. They say a prayer for their needs—usually to a specific saint—nine times a day for nine days and then publish the prayer in a newspaper. Little old Catholic women swear that you can raise the dead with a *novena*. They might be right too. Again, look at the effort that is put in to the *novena*: you must make the time to say the prayer nine times a day for nine consecutive days. That is not as easy as it sounds given the busy lives that most of us lead. Then you must go to a newspaper and pay the money to have it put in the announcement section.

Hindus, Buddhists—and some folks who are neither—chant mantras. Mantras are prayers to specific deities for a specific purpose. These prayers are chanted 108 times a day for 40 days on a special set of beads called a *mala* that has 108 beads. The mantra must be chanted with the belief that the purpose for which you are chanting the mantra will come to pass. This is much harder than it sounds; you have to remember to do it every day. Most of us cannot remember to eat breakfast every day!

These things are not passive by any definition; real work goes into them and of course, real faith. Faith is important to the outcome. You must believe that what you have asked for and worked for will happen.

You must also get up and do the mundane things to get you the favorable outcome that you desire. God helps those who help themselves. That means that you can do a bazillion spells for a great new job, but if you sit on the couch eating cheese puffs while watching reruns of *Angel*, well it ain't gonna happen. If you need a new job, then work the spell for a new job, spruce up your resume and yourself, then hit the streets pronto! Reruns of *Angel* will always be on.

I wish you good luck in all of your endeavors, magical and otherwise.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'J. O.', with a long, sweeping horizontal line extending to the right.

1 *Even though I have it on good authority that there must be fifty ways to do that*

2 *Which shows that the girl was not a complete idiot*

~~~ REAL MAGIC ~~~

I am about to take the magic out of spellwork and in that process I may disappoint some of you. But if you are going to learn about magic, I want you to really learn about it. Magic is not a pull-a-rabbit-out-of-my-hat-nothing-up-my-sleeve-*Harry Potter/Charmed* kind of deal. That, boys and girls, is fiction. It is a lot of fun and very entertaining, but it ain't real. It's just Hollywood special effects. I know that is harsh, but it is time for us to grow up and learn the truth. While we are at it: Santa Claus, the Easter Bunny and the Tooth Fairy are all myths too. Harsh, I know, but work with me here; I am trying to educate you.

Okay, so what is magic anyway? Magic is using our own personal energy, the energy of the Earth, and Universal energy to transform ourselves, to change our world, to make something happen. We take our need—whether it is for more money, love, a new house or a new job—and forge it with energy, charge it with emotion and send it out with the knowledge that we can make change occur.

So, you might say, that sounds like positive thinking. It sounds kind of boring. Where are all of the black robes, cauldrons, frog's intestines, magic wands and dancing naked under the full moon light?

Again, Hollywood. What most people do not understand is that the magic is not in the spell, the words, the accoutrements, the wands and the crystals. No, no, the magic is in you. The spell is just a tool to help you access the energy to make the spell work. The ability to perform spells well does not come through some supernatural avenue; it comes from you. It comes from knowing that you are a part of the Universe, and through that power all things are possible. There is nothing hidden, secret, occult or black about magic. Everyone has the ability to perform magic, and it is

called by many different names: magic, folk-magic, power of prayer and even miracles. It is the ability of a person who is able to tap into the Universal Life Force and use that energy to make change occur. If you are looking for bat wings and scary stuff to impress your friends and scare your enemies, put this book down. Put it down and walk away. The kind of magic you are looking for is not on any of these pages.

Still there? Okay then. So much—volumes even—have been written about spells. Spells are just like prayers, only with more bells and whistles—a bit more “oomph,” if you will. Really, I promise this is the truth. The bells and whistles, candles, incense, stones, flowers, rituals, tools, magic circles, guardians, Deities, crystals, robes and “magic” words, are to open your subconscious mind so you can create what you want. You use your imagination, willpower, concentration, energy, emotion and your own strong belief that what you are doing will work to make the magic work. I think that all of these things are important to make magic happen. But I think that the most important ingredient is the belief that what you are doing will produce results. You gotta have faith, if you will.(3)

If you don't really, truly believe that the spell you are performing will work, if you have any doubt at all, then it won't. You can have the most beautiful, well-crafted spell that ever was, all of the perfect tools, and a serious need, but without your own belief in yourself, it will not work. You have to believe in yourself, in your ability to do the spell, and you must believe that you deserve the good outcome that you are seeking. So when you perform a spell, you must not walk away saying things like: “I hope I did that right,” or “I hope that works,” etc. You must walk away knowing that it did work and you will get what you want and need. You must have perfect faith. You must walk away and release your attachment to the outcome of the spell. At first glance that sounds like I want you to not care what happens with the spell you have worked. No, that is not it at all. I mean that you do not continue to flip out, worry and sweat over the outcome. Know that you have worked the spell, put your intention into the working and sent the energy out into the Universe to get it done. HAVE FAITH!

The other ingredient that you must have is emotion. Spells are powered by emotion. You must really want and need the spell to work. You must funnel all of your feelings about the outcome of the spell into the working.

That is why it is much more effective for you to do your own spellwork rather than asking someone else to do it for you. No one else can put the intense emotions into your spell as well as you. No one else can care as much about you as you.

So where does Deity come into the picture? Some folks will tell you that you don't need Deity to make spells work, you only need yourself. I am going to disagree with that. We are connected to Deity, whatever name you call it. And whatever name you call it, you need to understand this fact: That which is God is also in you. Therefore, you are connected to Deity, to the planet, and to every other person who resides on this planet. That is a lot of power. In fact, it is unlimited power. That power is there for you to use to make your world a better place. When you do spellwork, you use that energy to make something happen. You are not alone in this Universe; you are connected to everyone and everything. Remember that. The energy that you must have to create what you need and want is there for you. You never have to worry about taking more than your share; your share is as much as you want. Isn't that a great system? What do you have to give back to Deity for this great gift? Only love.

So in the practice of magic, we attune ourselves to the planet, our Deity, our own energy and emotions in order to create change for others and ourselves. We do this from a place of love and always (hopefully) for the highest good of all concerned. Try to hang on to that idea when someone pisses you off. It might keep you from doing something really stupid.

So how do you tap into all of this unlimited energy? Let's start with you. You are familiar with your own energy even if you are not aware of it. You feel it when you run, or become sick or tired or excited, when you laugh or when you make love. When you are healthy—both mentally and physically—you can produce tremendous amounts of energy. If you are doing something that you like to do, you can work all day without becoming tired. That is your personal energy.

In working magic, you build up this energy and then consciously release it to your goal so that you can create the changes that you desire. It sounds simple and really, it is. But first you have to get familiar with your own energy, and that takes practice.

To get started, go to a quiet place, sit down and relax. It helps to set the mood if you light some incense and candles. Close your eyes and let your

thoughts drift. Breathe in deeply through your nose to a count of four, hold your breath to a count of four and exhale through your mouth to a count of four. Got it? Now try it. Feel the oxygen coursing through your body. Be truly aware of your breathing. Allow yourself to relax more with every breath.

Listen to the sound of your heart beating. Put your fingertips over the pulse spot at the base of your throat and feel your pulse, feel the blood coursing through your veins. Become aware of yourself. Close your eyes. How do you feel? Are you tired, nervous, energetic, sleepy, relaxed? Is your mind racing? Learn to recognize your own energy by taking an inventory of yourself. Get in touch with you. You should do this exercise for fifteen minutes every day so that you can learn to recognize your energy and learn to gauge where you are, energetically speaking. It is also a good exercise to help you just relax.

You can also draw energy from the earth itself: from water, rocks, trees, waterfalls, fire and the air. This is a bit harder, since you are pulling in energy from outside of you. After you have gotten accustomed to your own energy, reach out with that energy and feel your surroundings. Go outside, be quiet and feel the elements. Lean against the tree in the yard, sit on the ground and feel the earth. Go to the lake or river or ocean and stand in the water. Light a fire and feel the power it produces. Feel the breeze as it blows across your skin. With practice you will be able to not only feel the energy but connect with it. Allow yourself to feel the element: the wind blowing over your face, the heat from the fire, the coolness from the water and the solidness of the earth.

Understand that air is for inspiration, fire is passion, water is emotion and earth is strength. You must be aware of what each element represents so that you can use it accordingly and wisely. Also be aware that you are using something much larger and much more powerful than you, and you should be careful with it. Draw only small amounts of elemental energy until you become accustomed to working with it, and then only draw what you need to do the job at hand. I suggest that you practice drawing elemental energy and just holding it and feeling it mix with your own energy. Do not use it for a working; just release it back into nature. Draw in one element at a time so you can feel the difference.

To draw the energy into yourself, pick which element you will work with and find it in nature. Will it be earth? Go find a big tree or a large rock that you can touch. Hold out your left hand, your receptive hand, and touch the tree with your palm. Visualize yourself pulling the energy from the tree into your body. Draw it in until you can feel it pulsing through your body. Allow that energy to mix and mingle with your own energy and just let yourself feel. When you are ready to release the energy, hold out your right hand, touch the tree and release the energy back into it.

Now there is a trick to this. You have to be able to tell where the elemental energy ends and you begin. Otherwise you run the risk of discharging your own personal energy into the focus of the energy (the tree, the rock, etc.), and that will leave you weak and depleted. That is why you practice. If you find that every time you release the energy you fall down, you are letting too much go. Practice more.

Once you are able to really feel the properties of the elements, and understand what you are working with, and have practiced drawing it into you, then you can safely draw the energy into yourself and use it to power your spellwork. When you first begin to perform spells using elemental energy, I suggest that you stay connected to the focus.

You don't have to keep your hand on it, but you must stay connected to it energetically so that you can continue to draw energy from it for the working. Make the connection physically—unless it is fire and then use your head. You don't have to put your hand in the fire in order to draw energy from it—then pull your hand slowly away from the focus and visualize a line running from it to your hand. See the energy continuing to flow from it to you. Do the working and believe that the connection is intact. It will be.

When you have finished with the working, you release your connection to the focus, thank the element for the aid and assistance and go your merry way. With enough practice you will not need a physical focus to use elemental energy; you will be able to simply connect to the energy and use it. All this is much more complicated than simply using your own energy, but you have much more power to work with. The bonus is that you will not deplete your own reserves.

Another exercise you should try is drawing earth energy into you from the planet. Go and sit on the ground, close your eyes and take deep

cleansing breaths. Visualize your spine extending out of your body and down into the earth. See it continue to grow until it reaches the core of the planet. As you inhale, pull in the power and envision the energy running up through your spine and into your body and filling you. That connection works two ways: you can pull the power in to you but you can also ground out all fear, doubt, anger and pain and allow it to flow into the planet and be rid of it. Pretty handy idea, don't you think?

You can also draw from Spirit or the Universe or God—again call this source whatever you are comfortable calling it. This is a source that is endless energy. You can draw on this energy as much as you wish and never use it up. It is constantly replenished. To tap into this energy, sit quietly, breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. Relax. As you inhale, pull into yourself the power of the Universe. Visualize a great, white, incredibly bright, sparkling, beam of light that descends from the heavens to a point right above the top of your head. There are power points in the body that are called chakras, and there is one in your crown. Visualize it as a closed rosebud. Inhale deeply, and see the bud open and then pull the light down into your body. See it enter your body and let it fill you to overflowing. Know that you are connected to the Universe; as each drop of water makes up the ocean, so you are a part of the All. You join this energy with your own to make things happen. It is just that simple.

Yes, it is simple, but again it takes practice. So work with it: pull the Universal energy into you and just hold it. You will feel light and airy and buzzy and joyous all at the same time. When you are ready to release the energy back to the source, allow the crown chakra to close and release the Universal energy. This way you will only release the source and not release any of your own energy or the Universal energy that you filled up with. Keep that; it is yours. Say “Thank you.”

If after the release you still feel light-headed, you need to ground. You can do this by opening the chakras in your feet and dumping the excess into the earth until you no longer feel light-headed. The foot chakra is in the instep of your foot; just see it opening like a drain so that you can drain out the extra energy. Don't let go of too much, just a little at a time. Then check and see how you feel. If you still feel muhzy, release a little more.

If you still feel a little lightheaded, you can eat to help you ground. Red meat usually works best to ground you. If that is not something you eat, chicken, fish or beans will do the job. After that, express gratitude and go about your day. Soon you will be ready to pull in Universal energy and use it for spellwork.

When you have worked this exercise for a while and feel confident pulling in the Universal energy and holding it, you are ready for the next step. Pull in the Light until you are completely filled up, push the Light out through the pores of your skin and make it form a bubble around you. You can even push this bubble out far enough to encircle the entire room you are using or your entire house and property. There are no limits. Now you can use the energy to power your spellwork. Again, when you are finished, release the energy back to the source, say “Thank you” and ground.

There are several benefits from this exercise. First, you are connected to the Universe, the source of all power. Second, it reminds you that you are God (insert preferred Deity name here). Third, you are completely protected. With this Light surrounding you and filling you, nothing bad can attach to you.

You can also connect to Universal energy and Earth energy simultaneously. Visualize an incredibly bright, white light descending from the heavens to a point right above your head. Inhale deeply and pull that light into you, see it enter your body through your crown chakra and let it fill you to overflowing. Know that you are connected to the Universe. As you exhale, envision the energy running out of the soles of your feet and taking root deep within the earth. Now you are connected to the Heavens and the Earth. Pull the Earth energy up into your body and allow the energies to mingle. You are hooked up!

3. *Why do I always hear George Michael singing when I say that?*

VISUALIZATION—The next important step in spellwork is visualization. This is a necessary part of every spell. Visualization is using your imagination to create an image in your mind—to see it as real. Think

of your mind as a movie screen, and visualize a picture of yourself. This takes practice. After you get good at that, move on to the next exercise. Try visualizing a picture of something else: an apple or a flower. Take time and make it so real that you can touch it. Now go from there; see the thing that you need. Make it as real as possible. Is it a new car that you need? See it as real, in 3D. See the make, model and color that you want. Now see yourself in the car driving it, enjoying it. Make it a convertible, and feel the wind blowing through your hair and the sun warm on your skin. Do you need more money? See the money in your hand; see yourself spending that money in ways that delight you. See yourself writing checks to pay bills, giving money to people and causes that you know deserve it, and see yourself buying things that make you happy.

Visualization is very important when doing spellwork. There is an old adage that says, "One picture is worth a thousand words." That is very true. The human mind responds better to pictures, and you can get your idea across to your subconscious much easier than using mere words. Trust me, it is true, I don't just make this stuff up. Another reason for using visualization is that it drops you into a place where your subconscious is open and more accepting of ideas, and you can actually insert your idea in there. Remember when you were a kid in school, and all you could do was look out the window and imagine yourself climbing trees and playing? Obviously, this is daydreaming, and when you're in that place, your brain waves physically change from beta or alpha to theta. The brain waves change and a free flow of ideas happens; it is in this state that you make things happen. Many people also call this a trance state.

Visualization makes the spell work, but some of us have a problem doing it well. That's where symbols or pictures come in to play. If you want to do a spell for a new car and have a problem with visualization, then cut pictures of cars from magazines and place them all over your workspace. A plan of how to get the car is also necessary since you can't just wave a magic wand and have it appear. Too bad really, the magic wand idea is certainly very appealing. So spread some money around on the workspace too. If you need a raise to get enough money to buy the car, add that to the spell also.

The next thing to do is raise energy. There are several ways to do this. Use what works best for you. You can sing or chant or dance. You can

tense the muscles of your body one at a time and hold the tension. You can pull up the emotion that you need for this spell and let it build. You can have sex and use the energy of the orgasm. Whatever way you raise the energy and from whatever source you get it, let it build and keep building it until you feel that you will burst. When the energy level has reached the bursting point, release it and send it to your goal.

Again, this takes practice. Don't be too discouraged if you don't get it right the first dozen or so times that you try it. Each spell in this book includes an incantation. As you start out, I suggest that you use them to raise energy. Simply say the incantation over and over and put as much energy into it as you can. You might pick one line that really speaks to the work that you are doing and repeat that over and over to raise energy. When you have built up the energy, release it into the tool (candle, poppet, cord, stone, Tarot card, etc.) you are using as a focus for the spell.

Let me sidetrack here for a sentence or two. By now you have read, "That takes practice" about 42 times, and you may be tired of seeing it. I only want you to understand that doing any kind of work—be it spellwork or brickwork—takes practice. I do not want you to get discouraged if the work you do does not give you the desired results the first time you do it—or the second or the tenth. Being angry and frustrated will not be helpful. Feeling like a failure will not help you either. You have to work at this stuff.

Okay, back to your regularly scheduled book. After you have released the energy into your spell, relax, dump any excess energy into the ground, thank the Powers That Be who were helping you, and know that your goal will come to you. Don't worry over "if": if you did the spell right, if you put enough energy into it, if the incantation rhymed and so on and so on. Don't walk away "hoping" that the spell worked. Stop that. Let go of it all and just believe. Release your attachment to the outcome of the working. Let it go, and get on with your life.

A spell doesn't have to be complex to work; it only needs a clearly defined goal, emotional energy, concentration, the energy directed into the goal and a sincere belief that it will work. You must get fired up about it. Doing a spell by rote and routine, without emotion, will not work. You must be passionate.

MOON PHASES—Many spells in this book—and in others—will tell you to perform specific spells on a waxing moon, a waning moon, a full moon or a new moon. A spell that involves bringing something to you such as love or money or a job should be done during a waxing moon. A waxing moon occurs between a new moon and a full moon when the moon is getting larger, and it is a period that lasts approximately two weeks.

When you are doing a spell to make something go away, such as poverty, you want to do it during a waning moon. A waning moon occurs between the full moon and the new moon. At this time the moon is getting smaller, and this period lasts for approximately two weeks.

A new moon or a dark moon is when the sky is completely dark and there is no moon showing at all. This period lasts for one night. At this time serious magic such as bindings and banishings are done.

A full moon is the time to really empower your spellwork. For example, if you are doing a spell for money that you desperately need, do that on the days leading up to the full moon, culminating the work on the night when the moon is completely full.

THE SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC—The moon also moves through the houses of the Zodiac. It changes at a fairly fast clip, spending about two days in each house before moving to the next. There are specific Zodiac signs that lend themselves to certain kinds of spells, and it may help you to know what kind of spell should be done in which house. That's why you need a calendar that contains this information so that you can plan your spellwork according to where the moon is on any given day.

All of this moon stuff is not as silly or as archaic as you might think. The moon has quite an influence on this planet. It affects the tides of the oceans and other large bodies of water. Women menstruate with the phases of the moon, and most babies are born around the full moon. It is the closest celestial body in our night sky, and humans have always looked up and been reassured by its presence. It was used as a time measurement long before calendars and clocks were invented. The ancients found it to be mysterious and performed rituals and ceremonies around the phases of the moon. Over the millenniums during which humans have walked

upright, a psychic pathway has been opened to the lunar energies. That energy still exists, and we use it in our spellwork.

Aries is a sign of vitality and action. It is a fire sign and is influenced by Mercury, the messenger. You should do workings for safe travel, good communication, energy, growth, new beginnings, victory in athletic competitions, motivation and healing when the moon is in Aries.

Taurus is a sign of stability, security and patience. It is an earth sign and is influenced by Venus, the Goddess of Love. You should do workings for love, luxury, harmony, unity, family relationships, and to improve creativity or to attain social graces when the moon is in Taurus.

Gemini is a sign of duality. It is an air sign and is influenced by Mercury. You should do workings for self-expression, practicality, intuition, vehicles, family matters (especially dealing with siblings), and to get things moving in your life when the moon is in Gemini.

Cancer is a sign of domestic energy. It is a water sign and is ruled by the moon. You should do workings for a new home, peace in your home, positive emotions, parental matters and to release the past when the moon is in Cancer.

Leo is a sign of creativity and pleasure. It is a fire sign and is ruled by the Sun. You should do workings for your children, having children, artistic abilities and joy when the moon is in Leo.

Virgo is a sign of work and service. It is an earth sign and is ruled by Mercury. Do workings during this time for motivation to diet and exercise, a new job, discipline and to realize your potential.

Libra is the sign of balance. It is an air sign and is ruled by Venus. When the moon is in this sign, you should do workings for partnerships, commitment, justice, new business and fair treatment.

Scorpio is the sign of change and elimination. It is a water sign and is ruled by Pluto, which governs the unconscious and secrets. During this time, do workings for overcoming obstacles, releasing old emotional baggage and for an increase in emotional and physical energy.

Sagittarius is the sign of physical strength, energy and intellect. It is a fire sign. It is ruled by Jupiter. During this time, do workings for higher education, travel, bringing dreams into reality and enthusiasm.

Capricorn is the sign of ambition, tradition, joy and good humor. It is an earth sign and is ruled by Saturn. Do workings for stability, control, creating a sense of responsibility (in yourself or others) and career advancement when the moon is in Capricorn.

Aquarius is the sign of mystery, change and being glamorous. It is an air sign and ruled by Uranus. Use this time to do workings for originality, versatility, independence and making new friends.

Pisces is the sign of inspiration, sensitivity and vision. It is a water sign and ruled by Neptune. Do spells to encourage the imagination and to help you make the right decisions in important matters.

Sometimes the moon leaves one Zodiac sign and does not enter into another one for several hours. This is called a Void of Course Moon. You should not do any kind of spellwork during this time. It is like trying to run a boat without a rudder: you can't control where it goes. The same goes for spellwork. You will only have to wait a few hours most of the time, so be patient and wait until the moon moves into the next sign.

In short, if you are planning on doing a spell to improve your writing skills so that you can finish the great American novel, check and see when the moon moves into Pisces and perform the spell at that time. Can you do spellwork during a different moon phase than the one indicated by the instructions? Yes, but you might find that that spell is not as effective as you had hoped.

DAYS OF THE WEEK—I am going to throw in the correspondences for the days of the week for help in aligning your spellworking as well because we often need all of the help we can get.

Monday is ruled by the Moon, and it is the day for working on emotional needs, confidence, dreams, intuition, protection, clairvoyance, fertility, reconciliation, healing, psychic abilities and all things feminine such as mothers, sisters and female related health issues.

Tuesday is ruled by Mars. It is the day for spells to bring confidence, success, lust, protection, speedy conclusions, power, action, war, violence, enemies and courage.

Wednesday is ruled by Mercury. Do spells for communication, releasing fear, information, reversal, divination, thought, wisdom, addiction and creativity.

Thursday is ruled by Jupiter and is the best day to do any kind of spellwork, but it is particularly good to bring prosperity, good luck, money, growth, improved business and favorable political dealings.

Friday is ruled by Venus and, naturally, is the day for bringing love and friendship into your life, but it is also the day to do spells for the success of new projects.

Saturday is ruled by Saturn and is the day to do banishings and bindings, but also the day to do spells for responsibility (yours and others), the elderly and ending issues.

Sunday is ruled by the Sun, and it is the day to do workings for all things male, such as fathers, bosses and other authority figures, truth, energy, a good outcome in court, hope and purification.

You will read or hear that the days of the week, the planets, astrological signs and even times of the day are important in your spellwork. All of

these are helpful but (in my opinion) not as important as the phase of the moon. By all means, I suggest that you do your own research and make your own decisions.

If you really intend to get serious about working spells on a regular basis, I want to make a couple of suggestions to you. First, I highly recommend that you set up a specific place to do your workings. It could be in your bedroom, living room or den. Any room that you feel comfortable in is fine, but it needs to be a place where you can set up candle holders and incense and leave a spell laid out for the amount of time it takes to work the spell. Find a place where no one will mess with your stuff. I realize that not everyone has the luxury of space, and you might be one of them. Some people put their entire spellworking paraphernalia in a large box, or a shoe box, or a chest or a drawer. They do the working and then shut the equipment up until the next time they need to use it.

Second, I recommend that you buy a calendar that shows you the moon phases, where the planets are on any given day, the void of course of the moon and planetary retrogrades.

Oh yeah, planetary retrogrades. In astrology, we see planets from our perspective or our view here on Earth. The planets appear to be moving forward through space. Some times they seem to slow down and even stop. Then there are times after they stop that they appear to be moving backwards. This is known as a planet in retrograde.

This phenomenon does affect us, so when you are doing spellwork, you need to know if a planet that influences your spell might be moving backwards, which will make your spell backfire.

For example, try not to do any spellwork when Mercury is in retrograde. It is a time when communication is screwed up—that includes spellwork, which is communication with the Universe. Hold off until Mercury goes direct again; it usually takes about three weeks. Don't do love spells when Venus is in retrograde; the reason should be obvious.

Many people suggest midnight as the best time to do spellwork and call that the “witching hour.” Actually, the times of day that are between the physical world and the spiritual world are at dusk and at dawn. At those

times it is neither day nor night but between the two. I think it does not matter what time of day you do your spellwork except when the time aligns to planetary or lunar alignment or when the moon is void of course. What really matters is that you choose a time when you know that you will not be disturbed.

The place does not matter either. While it is certainly nice to have a lovely place set up, many people do their spellwork in the bathroom on the back of the toilet, that being the only place where they can be sure no one will barge in on them. It is a real hassle, but they manage. Whatever place you choose, make sure that you will not be disturbed and forced to stop your work. If you are outside, make sure you are far enough from noise and people peeking to see what you are doing. If you are indoors, pick a room that has a lock and use it. Unplug the phone before you start—whatever gossip your friends or relatives might call you with can wait. If you are disturbed in your work and have to stop before the spell is complete, simply start over from the beginning. Don't take the spell up where you left off; the energy will be disrupted and so will the outcome. A fresh start will give you a happier outcome.

There are a few more nuts and bolts for spellwork that I would like to add here. This will only take a minute to read, but it is important. So take the time; you won't regret it.

AND FURTHERMORE—In the interest of being politically correct, (4) I have used “she” in some of the spells and “he” in others. I have done this randomly, so don't try to find any hidden meaning in it. There ain't none.

In order to be even more politically correct, I have chosen to refer to Deity as the Powers That Be. That should cover just about anyone's religious or spiritual preferences, and no one will get their panties in a wad—I hope. I would like to take this opportunity to tell you that whether you call God, “God” or “god,” or “Goddess,” or “Christ,” or “Allah,” or “The Universe” or “The Great Muffin,” it is all the same energy; the only difference is in how we perceive that energy. Oh, and by the way, you are god too.

All spells in this book take three days to complete unless otherwise indicated. Read the directions and then read them again before you begin working.

I am using easy to find ingredients for the spells. As a substitute for the oil indicated in the spells that you perform, if you prefer, you may get an oil that has been pre-blended for use in that type of spell. That is fine with me and is strictly up to you.

In many of the spells, I tell you to anoint the candles that you will be using. It is just one more step in getting ready for the working. Use the oil that is indicated and rub that on the candle in the direction indicated in the instructions. As part of the instructions, I suggest that you anoint yourself. Do this by putting a drop of oil on your fingertips and touching this to your third eye (between your eyebrows) and the palm of each hand. This will help to open those chakras, so you can pull in the energy you need to do the work more easily.

I include a ritual bath in each of my spells, and I really consider this to be an important part of preparation for magic. It gives you the time to relax and get into the proper frame of mind before you start the actual spellwork. You have the opportunity to quietly think about what you are about to do. And sometimes you get a brilliant inspiration while in the tub. I usually suggest Dead Sea salt, sea salt or plain table salt to be added to the bath. Salt absorbs negativity. You can dump the cares of the day into the water and start out with your head in the right place. In some cases, I will also suggest that you add herbs to your bath water that are appropriate to the spell.

I think that before you do any kind of a magical working you should put protection in place. That is because the Universe is just full of little (and sometimes big) entities that feed on energy. Most of them are not too particular about what kind of energy they feed on either. You will be raising energy for the spells that you perform, and you might just attract critters that are hungry. To keep them at bay and out of your hair, do a couple of things before you begin.

Sit quietly for a few moments and ask for Universe/God/Christ/Angel/etc. to fill you and protect you. Relax, close your eyes. Breathe in deeply through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, pull into you the power of the Universe. See this as

an incredibly bright, sparkling light that descends from the Heavens and enters your body through your crown chakra (the top of your head). Pull this energy down into your body. Allow it to go all the way to the tips of your fingers and toes. Let it fill you with warmth. Push the energy out through the pores of your skin and make it form a bubble around you. The bubble is light and gossamer—beautiful like a soap bubble in the sun. Visualize the light surrounding you and know that you are safe. Push the energy out from the end of your spine and sink it deep into the planet. Know that you are connected to the Universe; as each drop of water makes up the ocean, so you are a part of the All.

Now, you are connected to the Heavens and the Earth. You can ground out all fear, doubt, anger and pain and allow it to flow into the planet. This will clear your mind so that you may be better able to do the work you are planning.

In my spellwork, I prefer to use small four-inch candles for the working. They burn away in about 45 minutes to an hour, and that is just about the limit of time that a person can concentrate on a spell. I let mine burn all of the way down and use new ones for each day of the spell. If you would prefer to get large tapers or candles in glass jars, please do so. You simply snuff them out when you are done, or you can let them continue to burn.

If you intend to use larger candles and allow them to burn away, a few precautions are in order. Use a baking sheet with a lip on all four sides for your spellwork. Cover the baking sheet with aluminum foil, which will make for easy cleanup. Then set your candles and other spell items on the surface. When you are finished with the spell for the night but want to allow the candles to continue to burn, put the whole thing into the bathtub. Even if one of the candles should tip over, the fire will be contained by the baking sheet and by the bathtub. You just pick the entire thing up and move it when you need to use the tub for its intended purpose. If you have animals or small children in your house, I suggest you close the door. I even place glass-enclosed seven-day candles on a baking sheet and allow them to burn for the entire seven days. While I do not worry about fire with a seven-day candle too much, they do get VERY hot when the flame reaches the bottom of the jar, especially when they have been burning continuously. The heat can damage the surface on which you are working.

I charred a nice brown circle on my nice blue bathroom counter before I learned this important safety tip. I have had only two candles blow up and scatter glass, so that is a pretty good safety record for the length of time I have been at this.

I suggest that you use herbs instead of pre-made incense when doing spellwork. You burn the herbs on charcoal. If you have never used charcoal before, this is a particular product that is made for this purpose, not the other kind that you use to cook steak. This charcoal comes in a roll that usually contains eight to ten disks. It also will not harm you if you use it inside—unlike the previously mentioned steak-cooking charcoal, which will KILL you if you attempt to use it indoors. To use a disk, hold one in your fingertips and use a lighter or match to run flame along the opposite edge. In a few seconds, you will start to see small sparks, and these will run toward your fingers. Before the sparks actually reach your hand, place the disk in a heatproof container. A brass incense burner is perfect, but if you lack one, a glass ashtray can work. Place a layer of salt or sand in the bottom of the ashtray before you start, and lay the disk on top of that. The salt or sand will evenly distribute the heat and keep the glass from shattering. Wait until you see a red glow in the charcoal before you place herbs on it, or you run the risk of smothering out the ember. Place the leftover charcoal in a zip-close plastic bag and make sure you squeeze all of the air out before you zip. You can, of course, use pre-made incense if you wish—that is up to you. I believe that using the herbs adds another step to the ritual, and that helps you to get into the right frame of mind. Besides, not all of the herbs I recommend come in handy stick form.

Every ingredient that I suggest for spellwork is available in your neighborhood occult/new age shop. You will usually find nice folks who are knowledgeable and will happily answer any questions you may have. If they do not stock what you are looking for, they can usually point you in the right direction or they can suggest substitutes.

If you do not have a NONA(5) store then the internet is the place for you to shop. There are so many cyber shops for you to choose from that your mind will be boggled trying to decide. Where do you start? Go to The Witches' Voice (Witchvox.com) first; they will have shops in your area listed as well as cyber shops. Who do you trust? Try ordering something small and inexpensive first. If the cyber shop delivers in a timely fashion,

and you are satisfied with the product, then order from them again. If not, find a new source.

If the directions for a spell indicate that you should burn pictures or paperwork, don't be a goose and burn an item that you really need, such as the divorce decree. Make a photocopy and burn that; it works just as well. It is the intention that is important.

We need to talk about intention before we go any further. Intention means what is in your brain, your heart and your spirit when you do a spell. This is critical in getting the outcome of the spell to be the one that you desire. You might do a spell and use the wrong color candles, or mess up the incantation or a dozen other things, then what? If your heart is right, the spell will come out right too. For example, if you do a spell to make someone go away and your heart is filled with hate, the spell will reflect that. Bad things might ensue for the subject of the spell and for you as well. Get your head on straight before you do any working. I know, before, I said that you must get your words right and pray like a lawyer. That is true, but you must have your heart in the right place too.

Oh, I have one more thing to say before you proceed. Doing spellwork for something is all very well and good, but it is not the be-all-end-all of the situation. Do the magic and then get up off your butt and do the physical work to make it happen as well. For example, do a spell to get a new job, and then go out and buy a paper or look on the internet for that new job. Set up interviews and go to them. Shine yourself up before you go, so you look like a person a boss would want to hire. Don't expect someone to come to your house and hire you for a job just because you did a spell. If you do a spell to banish a boyfriend/girlfriend, avoid that person. Don't go over to their house and socialize, and then whine because you can't seem to get rid of them. In short, magic will open the door for you, but you have to have the intestinal fortitude to walk through that door.

4 *Which I am not, but I do not want any cards and letters telling me that I am not. Save your stamp, I already know.*

5..*Neighborhood Occult/New Age*

13 EASY STEPS—So, I have droned on for some time about how to do a spell. I am going to condense it down to thirteen easy and fun-filled steps.

Define your need. Write it down to help clarify the idea in your own mind.

Decide what source(s) of energy you will draw from to get the job done.

Decide what energy-raising method you will use.

Choose what you will use for the spell: candles, herbs, pictures, etc.

Set up everything that you intend to use for the spell. This includes any instructions or incantations that you will be using. Go over that list of items twice. Nothing will make a spell fizzle out quicker than to be in the middle of the working and realize that you left an important ingredient in the other room.

Decide what time of day you will do the spell.

Before you start, unplug the phone so that no one will disturb you. Once you are interrupted during your spellwork, it is very difficult to get back into the mood.

Connect to the Universe.

Put your protections in place.

Take your ritual bath.

Slip into a relaxed state or trance state.

Do the spell.

Thank the Powers That Be for the help.

I will remind you of the steps with each spell. It might seem redundant, but you won't forget a step that way, and that is important. When you first begin to do spells, you worry a lot over how you did it. Did you do it right? Will it work? Did you forget anything? If I remind you of the steps each time, you will have one less thing to worry about.

Okay, on to the fun part!

~~~ DIFFERENT METHODS ~~~

OF SPELLWORK

There are many different methods of spellwork; choose what works best for you. No one method is superior to any other; it is all personal taste. Try different methods and decide which kind you like the best. You can even combine different methods in the same spell. For example, you can use candles, cords, stones and tarot cards in the same spell. I believe that every piece of business you include in a spell—every step you add—helps to open your subconscious. That is where the real action takes place. So feel free to add accoutrements.

CANDLE MAGIC

Candle magic uses candles, of course. Different colors work best for different needs. You can carve your need into the candle (a crystal point is the perfect tool to use), visualize your goal, light it and let it burn away. Image candles are very nice and help with the visualization at hand. Seven-day candles in glass containers are great: you never have to worry about starting a fire by accident. Tapers in the appropriate colors are fine, and if you are crafty, you can even make your own candles.

Black—to remove and absorb negativity; also use for binding and banishing.

Blue—sincerity, loyalty, meditation, tranquility, wisdom, forgiveness and justice.

Brown—animals, concentration, control and absorbing knowledge.

Gold—use to invoke the masculine, solar magic, money.

Green—healing, money, prosperity, luck, fertility and harmony.

Orange—strength, authority, attraction, joy, success and sexuality.

Red—passion, fire, energy, desire, enthusiasm, love, courage.

Silver—use to invoke the feminine, moon magic, bring increase.

Violet—intuition, dignity and spiritual shielding.

White—purity of intent, protection, peace, truth.

Yellow—power, energy, creativity and learning.

CORD MAGIC

Cord magic works well; that could be why it is so popular. Use a cord or even a thread of the appropriate color (see the color list under **CANDLE MAGIC** above). State your intention. Tie nine knots in the cord and repeat one line of the following verse as you tie each knot. The entire time that you are tying the knots, picture the goal in your mind's eye and concentrate on it.

By knot of one, the spell is begun.

By knot of two, this spell now comes true.

By knot of three and so mote it be.

By knot of four, I open the door.

By knot of five, the spell is alive.

By knot of six, this spell I do fix.

By knot of seven, open heaven.

By knot of eight, I swing wide the gate.

By knot of nine, this goal is now mine!

Raise energy for your purpose. Release the energy toward your goal, and after you release it, place the cord on your altar. Leave it there until your goal has been fulfilled, then burn the cord and bury the ashes.

POPPETS

Poppets work very well for spells because they provide a psychic link with the person for whom the work is being done. They also help you to visualize the aim of the spell. However, they have taken a bad rap from Hollywood, and so most folks consider them sinister and only to be used to hurt or to control others. But that just ain't so!

Take a piece of material and cut two identical pieces out in the form of a doll. Again, use a color appropriate to the working (look at the **CANDLE MAGIC** color list) and a natural material for the stuffing such as fiber, cotton, seeds, rice, herbs or straw—all of these items work well. I particularly like to use herbs that are appropriate to the working to stuff

the poppet. Place the two pieces of material together, using straight pins to secure them. As you place each pin into the material, state your purpose. Take a needle and thread and stitch up the doll, leaving an opening at the top. Again, with each stitch, state your purpose. Next, fill the doll with the stuffing material. Get it good and full. Pin the opening together and stitch it up. It doesn't have to look great; it is a tool for your working. Remember to state your purpose as you pin and as you stitch.

If you have anything that belongs to the person for whom the work is being done, you need to incorporate that into the doll. A picture of the person works great; stitch it over the face of the doll. Again, as you stitch, state your purpose.

When your poppet is complete, raise energy and send it into the poppet. This takes maximum concentration, willpower and visualization. Take the poppet, reaffirm its identity and repeat the aim of the spell. For example: *"You are Jane Smith, and you will be healed from the headaches that plague you."* Now wrap it up in cloth and put it in a safe place. When the purpose of your spell has been achieved, give the poppet to the person for whom the spell was cast. If that is not possible, then it is up to you to dispose of the doll.

A poppet should never be thrown away; it should be ritually dismantled. When the spell has come to fruition, start by removing each stitch you have made. Say, "Thank you for the [insert need]." Remove the stuffing and say the same thing. Burn everything, thank the Powers That Be once more and scatter the ashes to the wind.

You will notice in the spells that follow, I have rhyming couplets for the incantations. There is a good reason for this. The subconscious mind loves rhyme; therefore, it will open up more to the work that you are doing. So in the making of the poppet, create a rhyme to say as you put it together. It doesn't have to be great poetry; it can just be two lines that state the purpose and that rhyme. Take the time to think about it before you begin the work.

Your poppet does not have to be beautiful either, so don't get too wrapped around the axle over its appearance. Rather, you must be supremely anal-retentive over the intention of the spell.

SEX MAGIC

I am sure that there have been entire books written about this subject. However, in this book, I am only giving it a page. Sex raises enormous energy. Energy raising is one of the essentials for spellwork. One of the ways to raise energy is through sex. Erotic feelings and activity engender just about the brightest fireball of astral energy that can legitimately be harnessed to a magical working. It is amazingly powerful.

It also must have a few cautions attached. Only a couple for whom sex is a normal part of their loving relationship should use sex magic. It must be mutual. It should be used inside a magical circle. It should always be used in private. Both of you must be on the same page and have the outcome of the working clearly defined. You should not use the allure of sex magic to entice a person into the act simply to get laid. You should never steal another person's energy from the orgasm to fuel your magical working.

I know, these rules put me squarely in the...well..."square" camp. Really, I am not a prude, but I am pretty smart and I have good reasons for these rules. These rules are based on the fact that magic, spellworking and sex involve a multi-level reality. When you combine them and use sex magic, you open up your subconscious, your conscious, your emotions, your physical body and your spirit. You activate all levels simultaneously from the physical to the spiritual. You lay open your soul. Would you want to do that with someone who does not love you or whom you do not love? I know there are people who do just the opposite from what I have outlined and that makes me twitch, because they are playing with very powerful energies.

Sexual intercourse between two people who genuinely love each other makes the activation of energies smooth and fluid; everything slips into place effortlessly. (Shut-up) Sex is something that works on a regular basis and the couple know each other—completely and totally. So when such a couple uses sex magic, their union and the orgasm that results will power the intent of the spell on all levels.

At the moment of orgasm, your conscious mind slips into that place between the worlds. It is in this place that all magic happens. At that instant, you direct all of the resulting energy into the working. Visualize the energy rushing out of you and toward your goal. See the energy

surround that goal, entering it, lighting it up like a power grid and making it into reality.

Think about the power that you are using: the passion, and the intensity. It is an amazing energy. Be careful with it. Make sure that the intent of your spell is very clear in your mind, make sure that there are no loopholes, and examine the repercussions. Discuss the intention with your partner so that you are both on the same page. In short, be careful what you ask for; you will very likely receive it.

This is a difficult form of magic to use because the timing must be precise. You have to focus on the goal when your entire body is in spasm, your eyes are crossed and you are just generally distracted. Practice makes perfect.

THOUGHTFORM ENTITIES

A thoughtform entity is something that you create using your own psyche, personal energy, Universal energy and need. It is another idea that you should be careful using. You must be very sure of your intent and be precise in your work.

Unlike a spell, you create a humanoid or animal form and send it off to do the work you want done. You are not simply sending energy out to make the changes that you desire, you are sending out into the world an entity that you have formed and who will do your bidding. You will program your thoughtform entity and set it in motion. How successful you are depends on how much energy you put into the project.

Thoughtform entities are most often used for protection or to give warning in case of danger. You must be very thorough and give the entity that you create specific instructions. Those instructions must also be simple and to the point. These entities are constructs made of energy; they are not going to be able to think for themselves in a situation. You will do the thinking for them up front. So don't expect to create one, power it up and send it off without clear-cut instructions, thinking that it will work out what needs to be done. Thoughtform entities are limited by what you give them.

You use meditation to form your entity. Get comfortable. Breathe in deeply through your nose and exhale through your mouth. With every

breath that you take and release, allow the tension to drain from your body until you are completely relaxed. Continue to breathe deeply as you work.

Pull Universal energy in to your crown chakra and let it enter and fill your body, activating each chakra as it fills you. See each chakra light up with the appropriate color: white, violet, indigo, green, yellow, orange and then red at the root chakra.

When you are full to overflowing with energy, push the energy out through the palms of your hands to a space right in front of you. Guide the energy to form the type of entity that you desire. Again, be precise. You can make this entity look like you—or the Tin Man. It can be tall or short, thin or muscular. You can make the hair, skin and eyes a specific color, or it can be dark, non-defined and shadowy. You are creating this from your own psyche; be precise, down to hair and eye color. The choice is all up to you, and you must be thorough. So really take your time on this very important step.

Continue to draw on Universal energy and push it into the entity as you form it. Take all of the time you need to get this right. Once you think that your thoughtform is complete, give it one more going over.

When you are satisfied with your construct, instruct it. You cannot be lax or haphazard here. Be VERY precise; tell it exactly what you want it to do. State your intention in such a way that a lamppost could understand. Use simple words—and not too many of them—to get the point across.

When you are totally satisfied with the work that you have done, repeat the instructions one more time and send your thoughtform entity to do the work at hand. This is serious magic and not to be undertaken lightly. You are conjuring up something and releasing it into the world. There is much responsibility for you in this kind of work.

Unlike a regular spell where you release the energy and then go about your business, you will need to continue to put energy into the thoughtform entity from time to time. You don't have to think of it every single minute of every day, but you should pump energy into your creation once a day. (If you ignore it, it will lose energy and begin to dissipate and the job may not get done.) In order to do this, conjure up the image of your entity in your mind's eye, pull Universal energy into you, and push that into your thoughtform.

A group of people can create a thoughtform entity by working together. It is a lot harder than flying solo because you must get everyone on the same page; everyone must concentrate. In short, you have to be even more precise in a group working, but it certainly can be done.

After the work is done, you must continue to be responsible to the thoughtform entity even when it has done its job and you no longer need it. A thoughtform entity that you do not feed will dissolve eventually. However, why leave one to slowly unravel on its own? Thoughtforms should not be left to linger once their job is done. It's just not tidy.

Summon the thoughtform that you have created; thank it for the work that it has carried out on your behalf. Ritually dissolve the entity by seeing it lose its shape and see the energy from which it is constructed flow away from it. See the energy being reabsorbed by the person or people who contributed to making the entity in the first place. Or you can release the energy back into the Universe.

There is no objection to taking advantage of a thoughtform that already exists. Popular fictional characters are often already thoughtforms since they have become so real in the minds of so many people. I know a fellow who used the thoughtform of Mr. Spock from the original *Star Trek* to help him study for and pass a science exam. If such a thoughtform is already in existence that is appropriate to the aim of your work, using him or her is fine.

Go into a meditative state exactly as before. Get a clear mental image of the entity that you need. Ask if he will be willing to help you in your quest. If he agrees, then you can explain your needs and send him off to fulfill them. Of course, when you are finished with this type of thoughtform, you cannot dissolve him. Again, summon him to you, thank him and send him on his way.

Please act like an adult. Don't create your thoughtform for silly reasons: to impress, to scare, to spy on others or just to prove that you can. While this might sound like science fiction, this is serious business. Treat it as such.

CRYSTALS AND STONES

Any object can be charged and used for a specific purpose: a rock, a crystal, oil and even a rabbit's foot. Whatever you use, it is essential to get the significance of the item clearly in your mind.

Crystals can be used for any purpose. Stones should be picked for the purpose you have in mind. There are simply too many stones available to list here, so get a good book on stones. Use it to look up the stone that corresponds to your purpose. Do the research. For stones, I suggest *Love is in the Earth* by Melody; it is just splendid.

Because stones have been used for centuries for a specific purpose, they have an energy connection already in them. Ancient Israeli generals and priests wore chest plates fashioned from lapis into battle. They believed the stone conveyed wisdom. When an item has been used over and over and energy has been put into it, that purpose becomes fixed in the astral plane. So do your rock homework. Pick your item, raise energy to charge it and use it for your purpose.

OILS, HERBS AND TAROT CARDS

When using oils and herbs, again, do your research. There are many books that will give you medicinal uses but few that will give you magical ones. I recommend *The Complete Book of Incense, Oils and Brews* by Scott Cunningham for herbs and oils. His book also includes recipes for making oils, bath salts and incense.

A note of caution when using oils: many essential oils will cause a negative reaction when it comes in contact with your skin. I suggest that you buy essential oils for your spells, but mix them with a carrier oil such as grapeseed oil or jojoba oil if you are going to use them to anoint yourself. Twenty-five drops of oil to two drams of carrier oil is perfect for your needs and not strong enough to cause harm. As an extra precaution, you may want to apply a small amount to your skin and wait fifteen minutes to see if there is a reaction. You should be able to add straight essential oils to bath salts.

Tarot cards are also wonderful tools to use in spellworking. They have lovely pictures on them that help you to visualize your goal. You can use the Ace of Cups in a love spell, the Ten of Pentacles in a money spell, and the Four of Wands in a new house spell. There is a card to cover every

need. If you do decide that you would like to use cards for spellwork, keep that deck separate and do not use it for divination.

There is not a dark and mysterious reason for the advice to keep your tarot decks separate, just common sense. If you lay a spell using the tarot cards that you read with, the spell might need to stay in place for some time. In that event, you don't have a full deck to use for reading. So, two decks is the way to go; put one deck in the box with all of your other spellworking tools and leave it there.

You do not need to discard the tarot cards that you use, but after you are finished with the spell, you should put them in a bowl of salt for three days or sage them thoroughly. There is a tiny Rider-Waite deck that is perfect to use in spell casting. It doesn't take up too much room, either on your altar or in your box of accoutrements.

Do you really need all of these items and tools in order to do spells? No, not really. You just need a goal, an ability to raise energy, emotion and a little visualization. However, the tools make visualization much easier, and a physical object that you can see and touch helps keep the goal firmly in your mind. So tools help your concentration. Just remember that the props or tools have no real power in and of themselves. They can be charged with your energy and purpose or used to create a link with the person for whom you are casting a spell, but they are just things, not "magical" things. By working with tools over a period of time, you impart magical energy into them.

Even ritual items that you use all the time are still just things. They have no power either. But they become infused with your energy and are charged with the purpose of ritual activities. Everything that you touch retains a bit of your energy. Using purpose and intent, you can really charge up your ritual tools.

One final word on spellwork: be specific, be specific, and be specific. Actually that is several words, but they cannot be said too many times. A spell must be well thought out and planned out to the n^{th} degree. I think that the Powers That Be have one hell of a sense of humor, so don't leave them any loopholes to work through. This is your second warning.

The planning of a spell should take much more time than the actual performing of the ritual. Take your time and work out the steps to your goal. A sloppy spell either doesn't work at all or backfires in some way. Learn to pray like a lawyer.

~~~ SPELLS ~~~

This is where the rubber meets the road, the nitty gritty, the real deal, the big kahuna, the whole enchilada—the spells. If you have read the entire preceding section, I congratulate you. Study is good, and the more you know about a subject, the better you will be, the less mistakes you will make and the higher the chances are that you will achieve all that you attempt.

For each spell, I have included instructions which are precise and complete and, I hope, easy to understand.

I have included tarot cards for most of the spells. The cards are not an absolutely necessary component for successful spellwork, but every piece of business that you introduce into a spell helps to open your subconscious mind and that helps with the outcome.

I have included the ingredients that you will need as well: stones, herbs, candles, oils and so forth. Some of the things that I suggest may be hard to find, but it's not impossible.

You may substitute the oil in a spell with a specifically formulated oil if you wish and if you can find it. For example, if a money spell in this book calls for peppermint oil, you may use money oil. If a banishing spell calls for clove oil, you may use a banishing oil and so forth.

I have also suggested stones for specific spells; in many of the spells I suggest that you wear that stone as jewelry. Let me add this note of caution: if you get a stone set in silver, do not get in the tub with it or allow salt to touch it at all. Salt will pit the silver and ruin it. If you feel that you need to cleanse negative energy from the jewelry piece, then light

a sage bundle and pass the jewelry through the smoke until you are satisfied that it is clean.

Most of the herbs that I suggest are easy to get. If you have difficulty finding something, you may substitute. Get a copy of Scott Cunningham's *The Complete Book of Incense, Oils and Brews*; he has lists of substitutions, and they work wonderfully well.

Please read any spell you intend to perform several times so that you have all of the instructions firmly in your mind before you start. It is okay to keep the book open and use it for a cheat sheet. Many of us do not have a great memory (myself included) and need a bit of extra help. Don't miss a step in the spell because you try and do it from memory. It is not necessary. Even the *Charmed* ones leave the book open.

There should be a spell here for every need. Make sure you are serious about what you want because the spells are serious. Use them wisely and well.

~~~ ADDICTION ~~~

Sadly, in this day and age, many of us are addicted to something, or we know someone who is—be it alcohol, drugs, gambling, sex or chocolate. I sincerely hope that the following spells aid you.

ADDICTION BREAKING FOR YOU

This spell is to help you break your addiction problem and give you the strength to get help and give up the addiction. Please remember that this is such a difficult thing to achieve because of the nature of addiction. The first thing that you must do is forgive you. This spell takes 30 days from full moon to full moon to complete. You will need:

charcoal

30 ounces of Dead Sea salt
lemon verbena oil
white salt
Dragon's Blood
dill
fennel
paper and pen
30 black candles
black salt (see glossary)
small piece of onyx
7 whole cloves
small bottle
spring water
small black bag
piece of amethyst, for the pouch that you will make
It would be very good for this process if you can also get an amethyst in
a piece of jewelry to wear.

Light a charcoal disk and run a warm bath. Use some of the Dead Sea salt and a few drops of oil in the water, then get in the tub. Release all of the negative thoughts that you have about you and about this problem. Allow them to flow out of you and into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of your negativity going down the drain. See it as black and cloudy.

Put three pinches of white salt on your tongue. Salt purifies and will help you release your addiction. Shower and rinse away the addiction.

Place some herbs on the charcoal, connect to the Powers That Be, put your protection in place and anoint yourself with the oil on your forehead for clarity, on your throat for honesty, your heart to heal the pain, your solar plexus for strength and the palms of your hands to open the chakras there.

Write down why you believe you have this addiction. Be honest and don't pull any punches. The one person you should never lie to is you. Now write down what you think the addiction does for you, how it makes your life better and happier. Next, write down all of the ways that the addiction is messing your life up. Take time and write it all. Do not leave out anything and be brutally honest. When you are finished, please note which list is the longest.

Hold a black candle in your right hand, and allow all negative thoughts about this situation to flow into the candle. Let go of your guilt and shame. Carve your name into the candle and anoint the candle with oil, starting at the bottom and working your way to the top. As you work, think loving thoughts about yourself, and see yourself surrounded by a pink cloud or bubble. Say this incantation to raise energy:

***This addiction leaves forever more
I no longer fight this same old war
I banish this addiction right now
I release it from my life I vow
I am strong enough to do this deed
I believe and know I will succeed!***

Push the energy of your fear, determination and anger into the candle and light it. See yourself free of your addiction, feel how your body and mind feel without the addiction, how your life unfolds without it. See yourself going to meetings and getting therapy so that you can get control of your life again. See your family and loved ones and friends celebrating with you because you have overcome the addiction. Isn't life without the addiction wonderful and good and pleasing and happy? You can have that: it is yours. Push any negative emotions away and continue to see a happy life. Sit for as long as you can and revel in the good feelings.

Put a small pinch of black salt, a small pinch of white salt, the onyx and seven cloves into the bottle. Write the name of the addiction on a small piece of paper and place it in the bottle, then fill it three-fourths of the way

up with spring water. Hold the bottle in your hands. Close your eyes and let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the ability to place the addiction in its proper perspective. As you exhale, push it away from you and into the bottle.

Say this incantation:

***By the power of elements four,
I solve this problem forever more.
Into the deepest freeze this will go,
Frozen in the land of ice and snow.
It is frozen and can do no harm,
By the power of this magic charm.***

Cap the bottle and drip the black candle wax over the cap, completely covering it. This is to help make the seal more permanent. As you do this work say,

***I now seal addiction from my life,
It can never cause anymore strife.***

Take the bottle immediately to the freezer and place it in the back where it will not be disturbed. As you place the bottle say,

***You are frozen and there is no harm,
By the power of this magic charm.***

Visualize yourself free of the addiction and happy, healthy and prosperous. When you can no longer hold the visualization, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Allow the candle to burn away.

Place a pinch of each one of the herbs in the pouch and add an amethyst. As you add each component to the pouch say,

***I forgive myself in every way,
I accept forgiveness on this day.
I ask others to forgive me too,
I love myself and that is so true.***

Wear or carry this pouch at all times. Whenever you feel the need to indulge in your addiction, take out the pouch and hold it in your hands and say,

***I resist addiction today.
I am so much stronger in every way.***

Do this spell every day for 30 days. You do not have to redo the bottle or the pouch every time, but say the incantation each time. If the contents of the bottle thaw out, throw it away and rework the spell. Get into treatment, work a twelve-step program, work on your self-esteem, and learn how to love you. Get a hobby to replace the old addiction, stay out of the places and circumstances where you indulge your addiction and get some new friends.

Believe that you have the power to change your life! Do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start, draw out the Death card, a card to signify yourself, the Strength card and the Sun card. Lay the Death Card and say, “***I banish addiction from my life; I release the strife.***” Lay out the significator card on top of the Death card, completely covering it. Lay the Strength card across the first two and say, “***I am strong enough to put my addiction down; I am no longer a clown.***” Lay the Sun card across the other cards and say, “***I will succeed and be free of my addiction. This is truth and not fiction.***” Continue with the spell as it is written.

ADDICTION BREAKING FOR ANOTHER

This spell is to help someone you love to realize he has a substance abuse problem and to give him the strength to get help and give up the addiction. Please remember that this is such a difficult thing to achieve because of the nature of addiction and that you are working against another's free will. Even if he has told you that he wishes to be free of his addiction, he will still cling to it. This spell takes 30 days from full moon to full moon to complete. You will need:

charcoal

30 ounces of Dead Sea salt

bergamot oil

Dragon's Blood

dill

fennel

30 black candles

paper and pen

black salt (see glossary)

white salt

small piece of onyx

7 whole cloves

small bottle

spring water

small black bag

piece of amethyst, for the pouch you will make

It would be very good for this process if you can also get an amethyst in a piece of jewelry and give it to the person to wear.

Light a charcoal disk. Run a warm bath. Use some of the Dead Sea salt and a few drops of oil in the water. Get in the tub. Allow all negative thoughts toward the other person and the addiction to flow out of you and into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of your fear, pain and anger related to this situation go down the drain. See it as black and cloudy.

Place some herbs on the charcoal, connect to the Powers That Be, put your protection in place and anoint yourself. Hold a black candle in your right hand and allow all negative thoughts about this situation to flow into the candle. Write the name of the person that is suffering from the addiction on a small piece of paper. Carve his name into the candle and anoint the candle with oil. Start at the bottom and work your way to the top. As you work, think loving thoughts about him, and see him surrounded by a pink cloud or bubble. Light the candle.

Put a small pinch of black salt, a small pinch of white salt, the onyx and seven cloves into the bottle. Place the paper with his name into the bottle and fill it three-quarters of the way up with spring water. Hold the bottle in your hands. Close your eyes and let the herbal smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the ability to separate him from his addiction completely so that he may have a good life. As you exhale, send him love.

Say this incantation:

***By the power of elements four,
I solve this problem forever more.
Into the deepest freeze this will go,
Frozen in the land of ice and snow.
It is frozen and can do no harm,
By the power of this magic charm.***

Cap the bottle and drip the candle wax over it, completely covering it. This is to help make the seal more permanent. As you do this work say,

***I seal this addiction from his life,
It cannot cause him anymore strife.***

Take the bottle immediately to the freezer and place it in the back where it will not be disturbed. As you place the bottle say,

***You are frozen and there is no more harm,
By the power of this magic charm.***

Visualize him pushing his addiction away and being content without it. See him happy, healthy and prosperous, going to meetings, getting therapy and turning his life around. Continue to see him free from the addiction. When you can no longer hold the visualization, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and let the candle burn out.

Put a pinch of each of the herbs in the black bag, and add the amethyst. Give this to the person to wear or to carry. If you cannot do that, leave the pouch on the altar.

Do this spell for 29 more days. You do not have to redo the bottle or pouch each time, but do say the incantation each time. Do not remove the bottle. If the contents of the bottle thaw out, rework the spell.

Believe that you have the power to bring change! Do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start, draw out the Death card, the Sun card and a card to signify the person for whom you are doing this work. Lay out the significator card first. Lay the Death card next to it and say, ***“I banish addiction from your life, and with it goes all strife.”*** Lay the Sun card across the first two cards and say, ***“You will succeed and be free of addiction; this is truth and not fiction.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

ADDICTION TO NICOTINE

This spell is designed to help you release your addiction to nicotine. Before you get started, realize that nicotine is one tough addition to kick.

It has been said that it is a harder addiction to kick than heroin. This spell takes 30 days from full moon to full moon to complete. You will need:

- charcoal disks
- 30 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- lavender oil
- dill
- lemongrass
- peppermint
- paper and pen
- 30 yellow candles
- piece of zeolite
- fruit juice and bottles of spring water
- barite rose stone

Light a charcoal disk and run a warm bath. Put some of the Dead Sea salt and a few drops of oil in the water. Slide into the water, relax and allow the nicotine to flow out of you and into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of your negativity going down the drain. See it as black and cloudy.

Place some herbs on the charcoal and connect to the Powers That Be. Put your protection in place and anoint yourself with the oil on your forehead for relaxation, your solar plexus for strength and the palms of your hands to bless your hands and keep them busy.

Draw a line down the middle of your paper and do a pro and con list. On one side, write down everything about smoking that you love; on the other, write down everything you hate about it. On a separate piece of paper, write all of the reasons why you want and need to quit smoking.

Hold a candle in your right hand and allow all negative thoughts about this situation to flow into the candle. Let go of your guilt. Carve your name into the candle and anoint the candle with oil. Start at the bottom and work your way to the top. As you work, think loving thoughts about

yourself and see yourself surrounded by a pink cloud or bubble. Say this incantation:

***I simply release the hungry need
To ingest the bad tobacco weed.
It will no longer control my days,
The absence is good in many ways.
I do not have to struggle or fight,
I just let it go this very night.
I am strong enough to do this deed,
I believe and know I will succeed!***

Push the energy of your addiction into the candle and light it. See yourself free of your addiction. Feel how your body and mind feel without the addiction. See your life without it. Isn't life without the addiction wonderful and good and pleasing and happy? You can have that; it is yours. Push any negative emotions away and continue to see a happy life. Sit for as long as you can and revel in the good feelings.

Take your bottle of spring water and add the zoelite stone to it. Drink the water. Drink at least one gallon of water every day. Every time you feel the need to light up, drink some water. It will wash the nicotine out of your system. The zoelite in the water makes a stone elixir to release addiction, and drinking the water gives your hands and mouth something to do. Drink at least a quart of your favorite fruit juice a day. It will help to wash the nicotine out as well and will provide a sweet substitute for a cigarette.

Do this spell every day for 30 days. Anoint yourself with the oil and carry the barite rose; it is the stone of success.

Believe that you have the power to change your life! Do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start, draw out the Death card, the Sun card, the Strength card and a card to signify yourself. Lay out the significator card first. Lay

the Death card next to it and say, ***“I banish cigarettes from my life and with them goes strife.”*** Lay the Strength card across the first two and say, ***“I am strong enough to put them down and my lungs won’t be brown.”*** Lay the Sun card across the other cards and say, ***“I am successful; it won’t be stressful.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

~~~ BANISHING ~~~

For most of us, there comes a time when we need to rid ourselves of a person, situation, place or thing that no longer needs to be a part of our lives. We find ourselves held back by an outside force, and that needs to go. I will remind you at this point that anything that is in your life is there because you invited it. That does not mean you can’t rescind the invite and show whatever is dragging you down the exit. That is growth.

This section contains spells that will help you do that. Be sure that you are really serious about ridding yourself of the problem. Sit down and think it through; make sure this is a step that you need to take. Don’t do a banishing spell on your next-door neighbor because they have a dog that uses your yard for his potty breaks. Talk to the neighbors first and try to work it out. If you can’t reach some understanding, find something that will keep the dog from coming to visit you. There are mundane items and efforts that may solve the issue; use them. If your next-door neighbor is a drug dealer and you are afraid to call the authorities, or you have called the police and no one seems to be listening to you, then maybe a banishing is what you need. These spells are for acute problems when severe measures have to be used. Use them wisely and intelligently, please.

BANISH
(Go Away and Be Happy Someplace Else Far Away from Me)

This spell is to banish a person from your life, and to do so with no hard feelings. She will simply move out of your life and cause you no harm. She will willingly go away and be very happy someplace else far away from you. You will never hear from her again. Do this work during a waning moon; it takes three days. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- black salt (see glossary)
- clove oil
- piece of onyx*
- 3 ounces of cloves, ground
- paper and pen
- 3 black candles

*An onyx set in a piece of jewelry and given to her after the working is even more effective.

Light a charcoal disk. Take a warm bath; use some of the salts and a few drops of oil in the water. Put the stone in the bath. Allow all negative thoughts about this situation to flow out of you and into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of your negativity going down the drain. See it as black and cloudy.

Place some of the cloves on the charcoal. Connect to the Powers That Be and put your protection in place. Anoint yourself on your pulse spots. Place the stone with the rest of your spell components. Write a list with the offender's name at the top, detailing the root problem of the situation and why you wish to remove her from your life. This is serious work, so take your time and be precise. When you are finished with the list, write a happy outcome on a separate piece of paper.

Anoint one candle with oil. Start at the bottom and work your way to the top. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the ability to completely and finally remove this person from your life.

As you exhale, know that you are releasing her to go someplace else far away from you where she will be happy. Say this incantation to raise energy:

***By the power of elements four,
I do banish you now from my door.
You're unwelcome and unwanted here,
I see the situation so clear.
I command, demand you to be gone,
For in my life you do not belong!
You will go away and be happy,
Get packed, get gone and make it snappy.
You think that is the best thing for you
It will make life better, that's your view.
Go to someplace far away from me
Go away, be happy and let me be!***

Push the energy you have raised into the candle and light it. Visualize her making the decision to move on and move away, see her talking to her friends about the decision, see her packing her belongings and leaving with a smile on her face, see her happy someplace far away from you and see her staying there. See yourself living your life as you desire, see yourself carefree with no worries, free from the influence of the offending person and unhindered, and happy. Continue to do this for as long as you can. When you can no longer hold the visualization, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and let the candle burn out.

Continue this working every day for three days. At that time, burn the list and put the ashes, any leftover wax, and the ashes from the incense in a bag. Take the bag to the river and empty the contents, scattering them on the water. Let the water carry her away from you. Anoint yourself with the oil every day to reconfirm your working. Find a way to get the onyx to her. If that is not possible, drop it in the water as well.

Believe that you have the power to change your life! Do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Eight of Cups, the Death card and a court card that signifies the woman you wish to banish. Lay out the signifier card and name her. Lay the Eight of Cups next to her and say, “***I banish you from my life, now go. Take with you all your woe.***” Lay the Death card over all of the cards. Proceed with the spell as it is written.

BANISH, BLIND AND BIND I

This spell is for a person who has done baneful magic against you and your lover to destroy your relationship. It is designed to take three days to perform. Do this working during a waning moon. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- clove oil
- piece of eilat stone
- cinnamon, ground
- cloves, ground
- 1 ounce of Dragon’s Blood
- 3 brown candles
- paper and pen
- 2 pieces of black cloth
- piece of string
- picture of the person*
- 3 black candles
- 3 orange candles
- long piece of red thread
- 3 white candles

*A picture would be helpful but is not necessary. You may write his name on a piece of paper if you have no picture.

Light a charcoal disk. Take a warm bath using one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil in the water. Put the stone in the bath. Allow all negative thoughts to flow out of you and into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of your negativity going down the drain. See it as black and cloudy.

After your bath, place the stone with the rest of the spell ingredients. Place some herbs on the charcoal, connect to the Powers That Be, put your protection in place and anoint yourself with oil. Hold the brown candle in your right hand and allow all negative thoughts about this situation to flow out of you and into the candle. Anoint the candle with oil, start at the bottom and work your way to the top. Continue to let your negative feelings flow into the candle as you work.

Write on the paper his name and exactly what you want to happen when he is removed from your life. This is serious work; take your time and be precise. For example, write, "When he is out of our lives, my partner will no longer be influenced by him and we will have peace."

Lay out the black cloth and the string; place the paper on the cloth (and a picture, if you have one) and place the candle on top. Let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the ability to completely and finally remove this person from your life. As you exhale, know that you are releasing him. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***By the power of elements four,
I negate your magic ever more.
You're unwelcome and unwanted here,
I banish you without any fear.
I command you right now to be gone,
For in our lives you do not belong.***

Push the energy that you raised into the candle and light it. Visualize your life as you know that it will be without his influence. See yourself happy and content; see your partner happy and content. See your life as peaceful.

Take the black candle and carve his name into it. Anoint the candle with oil, starting at the bottom and working your way to the top. Wrap the red thread around the candle. When you get to the top of the candle, tie the thread in seven knots. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I bind you now and make you helpless,
You have no power to make a mess.
Nothing that you try will work for you,
All magic fails that you try to do.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. See him bound and unable to do you and your love anymore harm. Really visualize this; paint the pictures in your head. The more energy you put into it the better.

Anoint the orange candle with oil, starting at the bottom and working your way to the top. Light the candle. Wrap his picture (or the piece of paper with his name written on it) in the black cloth. Let some of the wax from the black candle drip on the cloth to seal it closed. Say this incantation:

***I blind you now and you cannot see,
Your vision is as dark as can be.
We are safe from you and you are lost,
Blind, bound, banished, that is the high cost,
For doing hateful magic on us,
I make you helpless without a fuss.***

Carve your name and your lover's name into the white candle; make sure that the letters in your names touch so that you are joined. Anoint the candle with oil. Hold it in your hands and say the incantation to raise energy:

***We are safe from all your magic charm,
We are safe and you can cause no harm.
Your tools turn against you with each spell,
No friend or kin will help you as well.
We are safe from you forever more,
No evil from you comes to our door.***

Close your eyes and push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Now visualize yourself and your lover free from the influences of the person who has been working against you. When you can no longer hold the visualization, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and let the candles burn out.

Continue this working every day for three days. At the end of that time, wrap any leftover wax, the paper, the stone, the sealed picture, and the ashes from the incense in the second piece of black cloth. Tie it and knot the string seven times. With each knot say, "***By the power of this magic charm, I banish you forever, you cause no more harm!***" Bury the cloth bundle someplace where it will not be discovered.

Believe that you have the power to change your life!
Do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Death card, the Eight of Swords, the Hanged Man and the High Priestess. As you lay out the Death card say, "***I banish you from my life; go and take your strife.***" As you lay out the Eight of Swords say, "***I bind you; you can do no harm, by the power of this magic charm.***" As you lay out the Hanged Man say, "***You are blind; you cannot see; that is the way I intend it to be.***" As you lay

out the High Priestess, reverse her and say, “***Your magic no longer affects us; you leave without a fuss.***” Continue with the spell as it is written.

Poppet (optional)

This is a perfect spell for a poppet. Make your poppet from black material and fill it with cloves, black salt and Dragon’s blood. Follow the directions for charging it. The temptation to misuse it is great, so try to control yourself. When you are finished with the spell, add the poppet to the other items that you are burying.

BANISH, BLIND AND BIND II

This spell is for self-defense against someone who has been using magic to make your life miserable. It is designed to make her stop negative activities that are aimed at you. This spell is designed to take three days to perform. Do this working during a waning moon. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- heliotrope oil or a Banishing oil
- piece of chiastolite*
- cloves, ground
- patchouli
- sandalwood
- 3 white candles
- 9 black candles
- 2 pieces of black cloth
- piece of string
- piece of red thread
- talisman to wear for protection
- *also known as a Cross-Stone

The talisman could be a cross, a pentacle, or any amulet designed to protect you from baneful magic. It would be helpful if you have a picture of the person or an item that belongs to her, but these items are not strictly necessary in order to perform the spell. They are just helpful to the overall success of the working. You may simply write the person's name on a piece of paper and use that in the spellwork. Remember that it is intention that is necessary.

Light a charcoal disk. Run a warm bath. Add one-third of the salts, a few drops of oil and the stone to the water. Slide in and relax, letting all of the tension drain from your body. Let the salts draw any magic spell residue from your body. When the water becomes lukewarm, stand up, shower, and let all of the water go down the drain. See the negativity drain away from you. Collect the stone and place it with the rest of the spell ingredients.

Place some herbs on the charcoal. Connect with the Powers That Be, put your protection in place and anoint yourself with oil. Next, carve your name into the white candle. Anoint it with oil. Start at the top and work your way to the bottom. This is for your protection against baneful magic. Hold the candle in your hands and say the incantation to raise energy:

***Surrounded and protected by light,
No need to be fearful in the night.
Strong walls of light will keep out the dark,
Beings of Light will be my bulwark.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. See yourself surrounded by white light and Beings of Light. They will protect you from anything harmful that might be sent to you. Relax and know that if you call for help it will come to you.

Carve the name of the person who has harmed you into a black candle. As you hold the candle and work on it, allow all of your negative thoughts to flow out of you and into the candle. Anoint the candle with oil, starting

at the bottom and working your way to the top. Write her name on the paper, and detail exactly what you want to happen when she is removed from your life. This is serious work. Take your time and be precise. For example, write “When she is banished, everything will straighten out in my life. I will get a better job. I will be able to sleep at night.”

Lay out the black cloth and the string; place the paper on the cloth. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the ability to completely and finally remove this person from your life. As you exhale, know that you are releasing her. Hold the black candle in your hands and say the incantation to raise energy:

***By the power of elements four,
I now banish you forever more.
You are unwelcome, unwanted here,
I release you without any fear.
I command, demand you to be gone,
For in my life you do not belong.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize her walking away from you; she keeps walking until she disappears. See yourself living your life as you desire: carefree with no worries, happy and free from her. See everything negative in your life turning around and becoming positive.

Take another black candle and carve the name of the person who has harmed you into it. Anoint the candle with oil. Start at the bottom and work your way to the top. Wrap the candle with the red thread, starting at the bottom. When you get to the top, tie the thread in seven knots. Hold the candle in your hands and say the incantation to raise energy:

***I bind you now and make you helpless,
You have no power to make a mess.
Nothing you try will work out for you,***

Everything unravels that you do!

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light the candle. Visualize her bound up and helpless to harm you anymore. Know that you have done the work to make this so. You have nothing to fear from her any longer.

As you do this next step, say the following incantation to raise energy:

***I blind you now and you cannot see,
Your vision is dark as it can be.
I am safe from you and you are lost,
You cannot see and that is your cost!***

Carve her name into the last black candle. Anoint the candle with oil, starting at the bottom and working your way to the top. Wrap her picture in the black cloth and fold the ends over, completely covering it. Light the candle, and as it burns, drip some of the black candle wax on the cloth to seal it. Keep saying the incantation the entire time you are working.

Continue to see yourself free from the person; your life is becoming your own again and you are happy. When you can no longer hold the visualization, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and let the candles burn out.

Continue this working every day for three days. At that time, wrap any leftover wax, the paper, the stone, the ashes from the incense, and the sealed cloth in the black cloth; tie it up and knot the string seven times. With each knot say,

***By the power of this magic charm,
I banish you forever,
You will cause me no more harm!***

Bury the cloth bundle someplace where it is unlikely to be discovered. Wear the amulet and anoint yourself with the oil daily.

Believe that you have the power to change your life! Do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Death card, the Eight of Swords, the Hanged Man and the High Priestess. As you lay out the Death card say, “***I banish you from my life; go and take your strife.***” As you lay out the Eight of Swords say, “***I bind you; you can do no harm by the power of this magical charm.***” As you lay out the Hanged Man say, “***You are blind to me; you cannot see me.***” As you lay out the High Priestess say, “***My magical working severs you from my life, as if with a knife.***” Continue with the spell as it is written.

Poppet (optional)

If you decide to use a poppet, make your poppet from black material and fill it with cloves, black salt and Dragon’s Blood. Follow the directions for charging it. The temptation to misuse it is great, so try to control yourself. When you are finished with the spell, add the poppet to the other items that you are burying.

BANISH, BLIND, BIND AND RETURN TO SENDER

This spell is for self-defense against someone who has been using magic to make your life miserable; it also sends all of the negativity back to the sender. It is designed to make him stop practicing negative activities that are aimed at you. The usual result is that he will be so busy dealing with his own problems that he won’t have time to give you grief.

This spell is designed to take three days to perform. Do this working during a waning moon. You will need:

charcoal

3 ounces of Dead Sea salt

Banishing oil

piece of onyx

cloves, ground
patchouli
sandalwood
3 white candles
3 black candles
2 pieces of black cloth
piece of string
3 red candles
piece of red thread
3 yellow candles
3 orange candles
small mirror
talisman to wear for protection

The talisman could be a cross, a pentacle, or any amulet designed to protect you from baneful magic. It would be helpful if you have a picture of the person or an item that belongs to him, but these items are not strictly necessary in order to perform the spell. You may simply write the person's name on a piece of paper and use that in the spellwork.

Light a charcoal disk. Run a warm bath; add one-third of the salts, a few drops of oil and the stone to the water. Slide in and relax, letting all of the tension drain from your body. Let the salts draw any of the dark magic residue from your body. When the water becomes lukewarm, stand up, shower, and let all of the water go down the drain. See the negativity drain away from you. Collect the stone and place it with the rest of the spell ingredients.

Place herbs on the charcoal and let the smoke surround you. Connect with the Powers That Be, put your protection in place and anoint yourself with oil. Next, carve your name into the white candle. Anoint it with oil. Start at the top and work your way to the bottom. This is for your protection against baneful magic. Hold the candle in your hands and say the incantation to raise energy:

***Surrounded and protected by light,
No need to be fearful in the night.
Strong walls of light will keep out the dark,
Beings of Light will be my bulwark.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. See yourself surrounded by white light and Beings of Light. They will protect you from anything harmful that might be sent against you. Relax and know that if you call for help, it will come to you.

Carve the name of the person who has harmed you on a black candle. As you hold the candle and work on it, allow all of your negative thoughts to flow out of you and into the candle. Anoint the candle with oil, starting at the bottom and working your way to the top. On your paper, write down his name and exactly what you want to happen when he is removed from you. This is serious work, take your time and be precise. For example write, "When he is banished, everything will straighten out in my life."

Lay out the black cloth and the string; place the paper on the cloth. Let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the ability to completely and finally remove this person from your life. As you exhale, know that you are releasing him. Hold the black candle in your hands and say the incantation to raise energy:

***By the power of elements four,
I now banish you forever more.
You are unwelcome, unwanted here,
I release you without any fear.
I command, demand you to be gone,
For in my life you do not belong.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize yourself living your life as you desire; see yourself carefree with no worries. See yourself free from him.

Take a red candle and carve the name of the person who has harmed you into it. Anoint the candle with oil. Start at the bottom and work your way to the top. Wrap the candle with the red thread, starting at the bottom. When you get to the top, tie the thread in seven knots. Hold the candle in your hands and say the incantation to raise energy:

***I bind you now and make you helpless,
You have no power to make a mess.
Nothing you try will work out for you,
Everything unravels that you do.
All of your baneful magic will fail
I tie you up and put you in jail!***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light the candle. Visualize him bound up and helpless to harm you anymore. Know that you have done the work to make this so.

Carve his name into the yellow candle. Anoint the candle with oil, starting at the bottom and working your way to the top. As you work on the candle, say the incantation to raise energy. Wrap his picture in the black cloth and fold the ends over, completely covering it. Light the candle, and as it burns, drip some of the candle wax on the cloth to seal it. As you work, say the incantation:

***I blind you now and you cannot see,
Your vision is dark as it can be.
I am safe from you and you are lost,
You cannot see and that is your cost!***

Visualize him covered in the black cloth and unable to see you. See him wandering around helpless and blind. Know and believe that he cannot see you and is unable to cause you anymore harm.

Hold the orange candle in your hands, carve his name into it and say the incantation to raise energy:

***I return all your evil tenfold,
I give you only ashes to hold.
The evil you've done comes back to you,
And that causes havoc through and through.
You see the misery you have made,
It cuts you to the heart like a blade.
Now shall you reap that which you have sown.
Go far away and leave me alone!***

Place the candle on the mirror, push the energy you have raised into it and light it. See the energy from all of the black magic that he has sent to you flying back to him and slamming into his life. See him being so busy trying to get his life back together that he does not have time to harm anyone else. You might also want to see him “get it.” By that I mean he comes to realize that all of the bad things that are coming down on him are directly caused by the evil he has done. That step is up to you.

Continue to see yourself free from him; see your life becoming your own again and you are happy. When you can no longer hold the visualization, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and let the candles burn out.

Continue this working every day for three days. At that time, wrap any leftover wax, the paper, the stone, his picture, the cloth covering him and the ashes from the incense into the second black cloth. Tie it up and knot the string around it seven times. With each knot say,

***By the power of this magic charm,
I banish you forever;
You will cause me no more harm!***

Bury the cloth bundle someplace where it is unlikely to be discovered. Wear the amulet and anoint yourself with the oil daily. You must also let go of your anger toward him.

Believe that you have the power to change your life! Do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Death card, the Eight of Swords, the Hanged Man, the High Priestess and the Eight of Wands. As you lay out the Death card say, “***I banish you from my life; go and take your strife.***” As you lay out the Eight of Swords say, “***I bind you; you can do no harm, by the power of this magic charm.***” As you lay out the Hanged Man say, “***You are blind to me; you cannot see me.***” As you lay out the High Priestess, reverse it and say, “***Your magical connection I sever, now and forever.***” As you lay out the Eight of Wands say, “***All your evil returns to you; I swear that is true!***” Continue with the spell as it is written.

Poppet (optional)

If you decide to use a poppet, make your poppet from black material and fill it with cloves, black salt and nettles. Follow the directions for charging it. The temptation to misuse it is great, so try to control yourself. When you are finished with the spell, add the poppet to the other items that you are burying.

BANISH FEAR

This spell is designed to allow you to banish fear from your life, whether it is fear of failure, love, poverty—any fear. If fear rules your life, it paralyzes you so that you cannot do the things that you want to do, and you cannot have the things that you deserve and want. Do this work during a waning moon. This spell takes three days to complete. You will need:

charcoal

3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
clove oil or Dragon's Blood oil
bergamot
cinnamon, ground
peppermint
3 black candles
2 pieces of paper
pen
piece of celestite.

A piece of jewelry that contains celestite to wear would be helpful since this is a stone that brings balance, stability and healing.

Light a charcoal disk. Take a warm bath; use one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil. Do not put the stone in the bath. Allow all negative thoughts to flow out of you and into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of your negativity going down the drain. See it as black and cloudy.

Place the herbs on the charcoal, connect to the Powers That Be, put protection in place and anoint yourself with oil. Take three deep breaths and relax. Inscribe your fears on the candle. Anoint the candle with oil, starting at the bottom and going to the top. Write down your fears and make a list of every place in your life where fear has blocked you. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. When you feel that this list is complete, dip your finger in the oil and trace over each word that you have written. Place the list in front of the candle. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***A candle light with a fire so bright,
A banishing flame I light tonight.
This fear that rules my life must now go,
I list all of the reasons this is so.***

Push the energy into the candle and light it. Allow yourself to feel your fears flowing from you to the candle. Name them as they go into the flame. For example say, *"I release the fear of heights."* See the flame burning the fear up and releasing it as smoke.

On the second piece of paper, write a list of how you expect your life to change when fear is removed from you. Remember, you must ask for exactly what you desire. The Powers That Be will give you what you ask for, so you must be careful and precise. When you are finished, place the second list next to the first one. Close your eyes and let the smoke surround you. Add more herbs as the smoke dissipates. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in positive energy. See it as white. As you exhale, know that you have released the fear. See it as black. Understand that from this point on, fear no longer controls your life and the decisions that you make. Say this incantation:

***My fear like this candle burns away,
I totally release it today.
No longer can it control my life,
No longer will it fill me with strife.
Fear has no place in my heart or mind,
Fear is gone, just love remains behind.
Without fear, I bring all I did name,
No fear, nor blocks, nor anguish, nor shame.
I am without fear, good comes to me,
I control my life and I am free.***

Take time to visualize your life without the block of fear. See all of the things that you will do now: the places you will go, the friends you will have. Feel the joy that blooms within you as the fear leaves you. When you can no longer hold a clear image of your new life in your mind, thank the Universe for your many blessings. Allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. At the end of that time, burn the list, remind the Universe that this is what you want, take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Carry the stone with you. When you feel the fear trying to creep back into you, rub the stone and say,

***I release fear from my heart;
I go forward to a new start.***

Anoint yourself daily with the oil.

You are changing a life pattern with this working. Fear will try to creep back because you are accustomed to it. You must use positive self-talk to make yourself do things that may scare you. For example, if you have a job interview and feel the fear, you must force yourself to go to the job interview anyway. Visualize it first, see it going well and smoothly, see yourself and the prospective employer being pleased with the interview. You can do this.

If you feel that you need the help of a therapist to overcome your fears and keep them away, then by all means, I encourage you to seek outside help.

Believe in yourself—do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Eight of Swords, the Fool card and a court card to signify you. As you lay out the card that signifies you say, ***“I am not fearful, but I am cheerful.”*** As you lay out the Eight of Swords, reverse it and say, ***“I am free from fear; it is gone and is not here.”*** As you lay out the Fool card say, ***“I step into my new life without strife.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

BANISH FEAR IN ANOTHER

This spell is designed to help you make a specific person less fearful of you. Sometimes we inadvertently engender fear in others by making a bad first impression, we are the subject of gossip, we just have a strong personality or perhaps we have been less than nice in the past. Whatever the reason, most of us do not like to be feared. Fear paralyzes and blocks energy, it does not need to be in your life in any form. If you, by your actions, have caused people to fear you, then you must apologize as a part of this working.

Do this work during a waning moon. This spell takes three days to complete. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- Dragon's Blood oil
- piece of aquamarine, for courage
- cedar
- cinnamon, ground
- rosemary
- 6 black candles
- 2 pieces of paper and pen

Light the charcoal disk. Take a warm bath, using one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil. Place the stone in the water. Allow all negative thoughts to flow out of you and into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all negativity going down the drain. See it as black and cloudy.

Place your herbs on the charcoal, take three deep breaths and relax. Connect to the Powers That Be, anoint yourself with oil on your forehead, your throat and the palms of both hands. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in positive energy. See it as white. As you exhale, know that you are releasing her fear of you. See it as black.

Inscribe the name of the person who fears you into a candle. Anoint the candle with oil, starting at the bottom and going to the top. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***A candlelight with a fire so bright,
A banishing flame I light tonight.
This fear that rules her life must now go,
I list all of the reasons this is so.***

Push the energy into the candle and light the candle. Allow yourself to see all of the fears flowing from her into the candle. See the flame burning the fears and releasing them as smoke.

Write down all of the reasons that you know of that cause her to be fearful of you. Be brutally honest. If any of the fault lies with you, you must resolve to make it right. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. When you feel that this list is complete, dip your finger in the oil and trace over each word that you have written. Place the list in front of the candle.

On the second piece of paper, write a list of how you can make changes to solve this problem and reduce the fear. Add what you wish to see occur when her fear is removed. Remember, you must ask for exactly what you desire. The Powers That Be will give you what you ask for, but you must be careful and precise. When you are finished, place the second list next to the first one. Hold a second candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***Her fear like this candle burns away,
I totally remove it today.
No longer can it control her life,
No longer will it fill her with strife.
Fear has no place in her heart or mind,
I remove it, leaving love behind.
She no longer fears me this I claim,***

***I give her no cause for fear or blame.
She sees there's nothing to fear from me,
Her life is in her control, she's free.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and see her free of the fear that blocks her. See her look at you without fear. See understanding come in to her mind that you mean her no harm. See her relax and be joyful and unafraid. When you can no longer hold a clear image of this in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. At the end of that time, burn the lists, remind the Universe that this is what you want, and take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Carry the stone with you and when you touch it say,

***She is no longer afraid of me
and this she will see.***

Anoint yourself daily with the oil.

Believe in yourself. Do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Eight of Swords, the Fool card and a court card to signify her. As you lay out the card that signifies her say, "***She is not afraid of me; without fear she is free.***" As you lay out the Eight of Swords, reverse it and say, "***She is free from fear of me, by this spell I make that be.***" As you lay out the Fool card say, "***She steps into her new life without fear, without strife.***" Continue with the spell as it is written.

BANISH FEAR IN OTHERS

This spell is designed to help you make a group of people less fearful of you. It is useful in a situation where you have power or authority, such as a supervisory position at work or any situation where others mistakenly fear your misuse of power or your control. If others fear you, it is difficult to get real cooperation from them, and it is very taxing for you. Fear paralyzes and blocks energy; it does not need to be in your life in any form. Do this work during a waning moon; it takes three days to complete. You will need:

charcoal

3 ounces of Dead Sea salt

Dragon's Blood oil

piece of aquamarine, preferably to be worn*

cedar

cinnamon, ground

rosemary

6 black candles

2 pieces of paper pen

** for courage*

Light the charcoal disk. Take a warm bath, using one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil. Place the stone in the water. Allow all negative thoughts to flow out of you and into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of your negativity going down the drain. See it as black and cloudy.

Place your herbs on the charcoal, take three deep breaths and relax. Connect to the Powers That Be, anoint yourself with oil on your forehead, your throat and the palms of both hands. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in positive energy. See it as white. As you exhale, know that you are releasing the fear of you that others hold. See it as black. Anoint one candle with oil, starting at the bottom and

going to the top. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***A candlelight with a fire so bright,
A banishing flame I light tonight.
This fear that is in others must go,
I list all of the reasons this is so.***

Push the energy into the candle and light the candle. Allow yourself to see all of the fears that others have of you flowing into the candle. See the flame burning the fear up and being released as smoke.

Write down all of the reasons that you know of that cause others to be fearful of you. Be brutally honest, and if any of the fault lies with you, admit it. If any of the fault is yours, you must take steps to correct that. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. When you feel that this list is complete, dip your finger in the oil and trace over each word that you have written. Place the list in front of the candle.

On the second piece of paper, write a list of how you can make changes to solve this problem and reduce the fear. Add what you wish to see occur when the fear is removed. Remember, you must ask for exactly what you desire. The Powers That Be will give you what you ask for, but you must be careful and precise. When you are finished, place the second list next to the first one. Hold the second candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***These fears like this candle burns away,
I totally remove it today.
No longer a problem in my life,
No more will fear cause me any strife.
No one fears me from this day forward,
And so now, we proceed unhampered.
I am no longer feared, this I claim,***

I give no cause for fear or for blame.

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and see all fear of you fading away. See others look at you without fear and with understanding, knowing that you mean no harm. When you can no longer hold a clear image of this transformation in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Allow the candles to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. At the end of that time, burn the lists, remind the Universe that this is what you want, take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Carry the stone with you, and when you touch it say,

***Everyone realizes there is nothing to fear from me;
I am good and they will see.***

Anoint yourself daily with the oil.

Believe in yourself—do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Resurrection and the Fool cards. As you lay out the Resurrection card say, ***“I call for transformation; that is my creation.”*** As you lay out the Fool card say, ***“We all step into a new and better situation; I am filled with elation.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

BANISH GHOSTIES AND GHOULIES!

(And Long-Leggedy Beasties and Things That Go Bump in the Night)

Places are haunted for a lot of different reasons: the dead person does not know he is dead, he is still connected to this life, he died and then just

got lost or he is afraid to go forward. There are many more reasons, I am sure, but these seem to be the most common ones. Most ghosts are harmless but still scare the hell out of the living. My mother always says, “It ain’t the dead ones you need to worry about, it’s the live ones that cause all the trouble.” I have to agree with that.

This spell is to rid your home space of the visits from the supernatural. Actually, it works for any space, but you might have to be a bit circumspect about doing this in the workplace unless your co-workers are very open-minded. It is designed to be completed in one sitting, during a waxing moon and in the daylight, if possible. You will need:

- charcoal
- 1 ounce of Dead Sea salt
- heliotrope oil or a Banishing oil
- frankincense
- myrrh
- Dragon’s Blood
- 1 white candle
- sage bundle
- 4 pieces of clear quartz
- 4 nails, any size
- amulet designed to protect you

Light a charcoal disk. Draw a bath; use the salts and a few drops of the oil in your bath. Get in and relax. As you relax and sink into the water, visualize your home free of the unwanted guests. Create a vision that it is peaceful with all fear gone. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see any worries go down the drain.

Place some frankincense, myrrh and Dragon’s Blood on the charcoal. Place the quartz, nails, sage, herbs, oil, amulet and the candles in your work area. Connect to the Powers That Be, put protection in place and anoint yourself with oil. Allow the smoke of the incense to surround you

as you work. Anoint the white candle with the oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom.

Place the white candle in the center of your home. Make sure to place it on a heatproof container, as you will allow it to burn until it is completely gone. (If you have small children or pets, I suggest that you move the candle to your bathtub at night where it can do no harm if it were to fall over. Close the door so the curious cannot get to it.) Say this incantation to raise energy:

***Powers of air, water, fire and earth,
Perfect protection do I now birth.
We are all safe and sound in this space,
Surrounded by love too in this place.
Surrounded and protected by light,
No need to be fearful in the night.
Strong walls of Light will keep out the dark,
Beings of Light will be my bulwark.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. See yourself surrounded by white light and Beings of Light who will protect you from anything harmful. Relax and know that if you call for help it will come to you.

Light the sage bundle and blow on it to get it smoldering well. Use an ashtray or incense ash catcher to keep any of the embers from falling on the floor. Start at the front door of your home on the opposite side of the door where the doorknob is located. Move the bundle from the floor to the ceiling and let the smoke fill the area. Walk around the entire house counter-clockwise. When you reach the front door again, open it to expel any negative influences. As you sage, say this incantation:

***Now do I expel you from my home,
In these rooms you will no longer roam.
You must go forward into the light,***

***This is not your place but mine by right.
All that you desire waits for you there,
You will find the peace you seek, I swear.***

Next, take the quartz crystals and carry one to each of the four corners of your property. If you are in an apartment or a condo, find four inside corners where they will not be disturbed. As you place them, say this incantation:

***This perfect stone gives its energy,
And creates a perfect synergy.
It makes my home a true safe haven,
Filled with peace and love like a garden.***

Next, take the four nails to the same four corners. Place them point upwards. If you are burying them, be very careful and bury them completely so that no one will step on the tips. This step is a bit more problematic if you are in an apartment or condo, but you can still manage it. You can tape or glue the nails along the bottom of the wall, under the windowsills; the curtains will cover them and they won't be noticed. As you place them, say this incantation:

***This nail traps all negativity,
Holds it away from my home and me.
Nothing of ill intent can enter,
Not in fall, spring, summer or winter.***

Take the oil to your front porch. Outline an image of protection (a cross, a pentagram or anything that fits the bill for you) on the door lintels. As you do this step, say this incantation:

***I invite all that is good to me,
To fill my home with joy is the key.
Good health, happiness, wealth come to me,
This home is all I need it to be.***

When you have completed all of the steps, sit for a while and allow the love in your heart to flow into each room of the house and fill it to overflowing. See your home filled with light. This is your home; you make the rules here. Hang the amulet over your front door.

Believe in yourself. Do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Four of Wands and the Emperor. As you lay out the Four of Wands say, “***This is my home; you must go. This is true, and this I know.***” As you lay out the Emperor say, “***I rule here and not you; it is time that you withdrew.***”

BANISH JEALOUSY

This spell is designed to help you make a person or a group of people less jealous of you. It is possible to neutralize the jealousy altogether. Jealousy is the feeling that someone else has something that you don't have and it is unfair to you. It may not make sense to you that others are jealous of you, but if the facts bear it out in the behavior that you see, then you must take steps to get rid of it. This spell is particularly useful in a situation where you have power or authority such as a supervisory position at work or any situation where others feel that you are getting more perks than they get. Do this work during a waning moon; it takes three days to complete. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- Dragon's Blood oil
- piece of carnelian, preferably to be worn
- clove
- Dragon's Blood
- peppermint

6 black candles
2 pieces of paper and pen

Light the charcoal disk. Take a warm bath; use one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil. Place the stone in the water. Allow all negative thoughts to flow out of you and into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of your negativity going down the drain. See it as black and cloudy.

Place your herbs on the charcoal, take three deep breaths and relax. Connect to the Powers That Be and put your protection in place. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in positive energy. See it as white. As you exhale, know that you are taking jealousy from the hearts of others. See it as black. Anoint one candle with oil; start at the bottom and go to the top. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***A candlelight with a fire so bright,
A banishing flame I light tonight.
This jealousy in their hearts must go,
I list all of the reasons this is so.***

Push the energy into the candle and light the candle. Allow yourself to see jealousy others have for you flowing into the candle. See the flame burning the jealous feelings up and being released as smoke.

Write down all of the reasons that you know of that might cause others to be jealous of you. This may take you a long time and may make you feel silly too. Most of the time we cannot understand why someone might be jealous. Open your heart and find the reasons. Be brutally honest, and if any of the fault is yours, admit it. Furthermore, if you are at fault, you must take steps to correct that. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. When you feel that this list is complete, dip your finger in the oil and trace over each word that you have written. Place the list in front of the candle.

On the second piece of paper, write a list of how you can make changes to solve this problem and reduce jealousy. Add what you wish to see occur when the jealousy is removed. Remember, you must ask for exactly what you desire. The Powers That Be will give you what you ask for, so you must be careful and precise. When you are finished, place the second list next to the first one. Hold the second candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***Jealousy like this candle burns away,
I totally remove it today.
No longer a problem in my life,
No more will jealousy cause me strife.
No jealousy from this day forward,
And so now, we proceed unhampered.
No one has jealous feelings toward me,
I will be as kind as kind can be.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and see all jealousy of you fading away; see others look at you with feelings of friendship and without a hint of jealousy; see yourself getting along with others and they with you. See yourself happy. When you can no longer hold a clear image of this transformation in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. At the end of that time, burn the lists, remind the Universe that this is what you want, take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Carry the stone with you and when you touch it say,

***Everyone likes me and there is no jealousy.
I am good, and they will see.***

Anoint yourself daily with the oil.

Believe in yourself—do not doubt!

Tarot cards (*optional*)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Nine of Cups. As you lay out the card, say, “***All jealousy is gone, transformed like the swan.***” Continue with the spell as it is written.

BANISH A MAN I

This spell is to rid yourself of an ex-lover who will not leave you alone and keeps trying to come back into your life. This is a seven-day spell; do it during a waning moon. Before you begin, make sure in your heart that you really want him to go away and not come back. You will need:

charcoal
7 ounces of Dead Sea salt
clove oil
piece of snowflake obsidian
cloves, ground
Dragon’s Blood
fennel
black male figure candle
7 purple candles
paper and pen
picture of him
piece of cloth from something that belonged to him (if possible)
aluminum foil

Light a charcoal disk. Using one ounce of the salts, fill the tub with warm water and add a few drops of oil and the stone. Get in and relax, letting the tension drain away from you. When the water cools, stand up and shower. See the negativity as black gunk going down the drain. Collect the stone and place it with the rest of your spell ingredients.

Put herbs on the charcoal disk. Connect to the Powers That Be and put your protection in place. Anoint yourself. Allow the smoke from the herbs to surround you. Breathe in deeply through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, draw in the strength to let go of this man. As you exhale, release him. Carve his name into the figure candle. Using the oil, anoint the male figure candle and one purple candle. Start at the bottom and work your way to the top. Hold the purple candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I need a candle flame that is bright,
This is a banishing flame tonight,
I command that this man must now go,
I list all of the reasons this is so.***

Push the energy into the candle and light it. Be positive that you want him to go away; that is the first thing that you will write on the paper. Use his name when you write the command; for example, “John Smith will get out of my life.” A name is a very powerful agent in magic, so use it. You will need all of the juice you can get because you are working against someone else’s will in this matter. You want him to go away, and he does not want to go. You may also be working against your own will: you may still have feelings for him even though you know he is not good for you. Remember, you must ask for exactly what you desire. The Universe will give you what you ask for, but you must be careful and precise.

Next, write down every reason why this man must go out of your life. Start with all of the wrong things that he has done during the relationship and proceed from there. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. Get up from your work and walk around for a few minutes; take a break, then you can go back to the list with a fresh eye. When your list of reasons is complete, dip your finger in the oil and go over every letter that you have written.

Place the list, his picture and the cloth connected to him in front of the figure candle. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, imagine that you are pulling in positive energy. See it as white light. As you exhale, imagine that you are releasing him from your life. See this as black smoke. Hold your hands over the figure candle and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I demand that this man goes away,
To any other place so I say.
Out of my life I remove him now,
I do not care the way or the how.
By good or by ill it matters not,
For he has made his own sorry lot.
He can be happy, sad, rich or poor,
As long as he is gone from my door.
I remove him and all doubts and fear,
I command him now to disappear.***

Push the energy you have raised into the figure candle and light it. Visualize an image of him, and then see the image fading, fading, fading until he is completely gone. When you can no longer hold a clear image of this in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Snuff the figure candle out, but allow the purple one to burn all the way down.

Continue this working for seven days. At the end of that time, gather up the list you have made, any pictures and papers connected to him, all of the leftover wax, the cloth, the oil, the cloves and a large sheet of foil. Go outside and lay all of the items except for the oil on the foil. Remind the Universe of the reasons why you want this banishing to occur. Pour the oil on everything and set fire to it. Stir it so that everything burns to ashes. As it burns say this incantation:

***I have the power to banish you,
By this working I know it is true.***

***You are gone forever from my life,
Never can you cause me any strife.
You are banished for good and for real,
Never more of my life will you steal!***

When there is nothing but ashes left, fold up the foil around them. Take the package to running water, open the foil and scatter the ashes on the water. Drop the stone in as well. Release all emotion that is connected to this man. **DO NOT ALLOW HIM TO CONTACT YOU!** That means do not answer the phone or the door, delete all email without reading, “return to sender” all snail mail, and refuse the delivery of flowers.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Ace of Cups, the Eight of Cups, the Death card and a court card that signifies the man you wish to banish. As you lay out the Ace of Cups, reverse it and say, “***The love we shared is over now, that I vow.***” Lay out the signifier card and name him; lay the Eight of Cups next to him and say, “***I banish you from my life; go. Nevermore your face you show.***” Place the Death card over all of the cards. Proceed with the spell as it is written.

Poppet *(optional)*

This is a perfect spell for a poppet. If you decide to do that, make your poppet from black material and fill it with cloves and Dragon’s Blood. Follow the directions for charging it. The temptation to misuse it is great, so try to control yourself. When you are finished with the spell, drop the poppet into the fire with the rest of the ingredients. (Don’t worry, your ex will not burst into flame.)

BANISH A MAN II
(You’re Gonna Wash That Man Right Out of Your Hair)

This spell is to rid yourself of an ex-lover you cannot seem to get out of your system—one for whom you pine and moon over. Time for this to stop! This is a seven-day spell. Do it during a waning moon. You will need:

- charcoal
- 7 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- clove oil
- cloves, ground
- Dragon's Blood
- fennel
- 7 black candles
- paper and pen
- 7 white candles
- picture of him
- cards, letters or mementos
- piece of cloth from something that belonged to him (if possible)
- black male figure candle
- aluminum foil
- small bottle of shampoo
- piece of black obsidian

Light a charcoal disk. Using one ounce of the salts, fill the tub with warm water and add a few drops of oil. Get in and relax, letting the tension drain away from you. When the water cools, stand up and shower. See the negativity as black gunk going down the drain.

Put herbs on the charcoal disk. Connect to the Powers That Be and put your protection in place. Anoint yourself with oil over your heart. Allow the smoke from the herbs to surround you. Breathe in deeply through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, draw in the strength to let go of this man. As you exhale, release him. Carve his name into one black candle. Using the oil, anoint the candle. Start at the bottom and work your way to the top. Lay out your pen and paper. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I need a candle flame that is bright,
This is a banishing flame tonight,
I command that this man must now go,
I list all of the reasons this is so.***

Push the energy into the candle and light it. Be positive that you want him to go away; that is the first thing that you will write on the paper. Use his name when you write the command; for example, "John Smith is gone." That is very powerful, and you will need all of the juice you can get because you are working against yourself, your heart and your psyche. You want him to go away, you have tried to forget him, and yet, when your defenses are low, the thoughts and images of him pop into your mind. You still have feelings for him even though you know he is not good for you. Now you are going to release them. Remember, you must ask for exactly what you desire. The Universe will give you what you ask for, but you must be careful and precise.

Next, write down every reason why this man must go out of your life. Start with all of the wrong things that he has done during the relationship and proceed from there. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. Get up from your work and walk around for a few minutes; take a break, then you can go back to the list with a fresh eye. When your list of reasons is complete, dip your finger in the oil and go over every letter that you have written.

Carve his name into one white candle, anoint the candle, starting at the top and working your way to the bottom. Place the list and pictures or mementos connected to him in your work area. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, imagine that you are pulling in positive energy. See it as white light. As you exhale, imagine that you are releasing him from your life. See this as black smoke. Hold the candle and say this incantation to raise energy:

I demand that this man goes away,

***And out of my head this very day.
Out of my life I remove him now,
The power of this magic is how.
My thoughts now move on to other things,
To fame and fortune and golden rings.
My mind is full of improving life,
It is filled with happiness, no strife.***

Push the energy you have raised into the candle and light it. Visualize an image of him, and then see the image fading, fading, fading until he is completely gone.

Next, carve his name into the figure candle and anoint it. Hold it in your hands and talk to it as if you are talking to him. Tell him that he is melting out of your life, your heart and your mind; you are releasing him now and forever. Light the figure candle.

Sit for a while and see him fading away. Feel the love that you have for him melting away as the candle melts away. Feel the relief of letting go. Feel how much lighter your heart is without all of the emotions connected to him. When you can no longer hold a clear image of this in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Snuff the figure candle out but allow the other ones to burn all the way down.

Continue this working for seven days. At the end of that time, gather up the list you have made, any pictures and papers connected to him, all of the leftover wax, the cloth, the oil, the cloves and a large sheet of foil. Go outside and lay all of the items except for the oil on the foil. Remind the Universe of the reasons why you want this banishing to occur. Pour the oil on everything and set fire to it. Stir it so that everything burns to ashes. As it burns, say this incantation:

***I have the power to banish you,
By this working I know it is true.
You are gone forever from my life,***

***I won't allow you to cause me strife.
You are banished for good and for real,
Never more of my life will you steal!***

When there is nothing but ashes left, fold up the foil around them. Take the package to running water, open the foil and scatter the ashes on the water. Drop the obsidian into the water as well. Release all emotion that is connected to this man.

One more thing: after you have completed the spell, you are going to climb into the shower, open the small bottle of shampoo and wash your hair. As you do, you will say,

***I am washing him out of my hair!
Now I let him go and I don't care.***

From this moment forward DO NOT CONTACT HIM! Don't write; don't call; don't send flowers or email or messages through friends. Be well and truly done so that you can have room in your heart and your life for someone who is worthy of your love.

Believe in yourself. Do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Ace of Cups, the Eight of Cups, the Death Card and a court card that signifies the man you wish to banish. Lay each card out with the rest of the tools for the spell. As you lay out the Ace of Cups, reverse it and say, ***"The love we shared is over; time for you to go under cover."*** Lay out the signifier card and name him. Lay the Eight of Cups next to him and say, ***"I banish you from my life now; this magical working is how."*** Lay the Death card over all of the cards and say, ***"This is done and I release you, without breaking my heart or being blue."*** Proceed with the spell as it is written.

Poppet (optional)

This is a perfect spell for a poppet. If you decide to do that, make your poppet from black material and fill it with cloves and Dragon's blood. Follow the directions for charging it. The temptation to misuse it is great, so try to control yourself. When you are finished with the spell, drop the poppet into the fire with the rest of the ingredients. Don't worry, your ex will not burst into flame.

BANISH NEGATIVITY

Sometimes you just feel funky for no reason, and things just seem to keep going wrong for you. This spell is to remove all negativity from your life so that you can start fresh. Be aware that sometimes in performing this spell a negative person will leave, or a negative situation will be removed. It might be that you do not want that person to be gone, or you need that job until you can find another. Magic works—sometimes better than we plan—so make sure you include the tag line “for the highest good of all concerned.”

This spell is designed to take three days to perform. Do this working during a waning moon. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- clove oil
- black stone
- cloves, ground
- Dragon's Blood
- sage
- paper and a pen.
- piece of black cloth
- piece of string
- 3 black candles

If you can get a piece of jewelry to wear that contains a black stone such as jet, tourmaline, hematite or onyx, I encourage you to do so. These

stones help you to ward off negativity.

Light a charcoal disk. Take a warm bath, using one-third of the bath salts, a few drops of oil and the stone in the water. Allow all negative thoughts to flow out of you and into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of your negativity going down the drain. See it as black and cloudy.

Place herbs on the charcoal, connect to the Powers That Be, put your protection in place and anoint yourself with oil. Write out what the situation is and why you wish to remove it from your life. This is serious work; take your time and be precise. If you truly do not know why there is so much negativity in your life, just write that you want all negativity in your life to be removed. Lay out the black cloth and the string; place the paper on the cloth and the candle on top of the paper. Place the stone in front of the candle. Close your eyes and let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the ability to completely and finally remove all negativity from your life. As you exhale, know that you are releasing all negativity. Say this incantation to raise energy:

***By the power of elements four,
I banish the funk forever more.
It's unwelcome and unwanted here,
I release it right now without fear.
When this is gone I will be happy,
It needs to go now, make it snappy.
I do command it to be long gone,
For in my life it doesn't belong!***

Push the energy into the candle and light it. See the negativity in you and in your life leave you and drift away like a black cloud. Watch it go until it disappears. Visualize yourself living your life as you desire; see yourself carefree with no worries, free from the negativity and no longer

hindered by it. See yourself happy, and let yourself feel the emotions of this freedom. When you can no longer hold the visualization, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working every day for three days. At that time, wrap any leftover wax, the paper and the ashes from the incense in the black cloth. Tie the string around the bundle and knot the string seven times. With each knot say,

***I banish all negativity from my life forever,
Returning to me never!***

Bury the cloth bundle someplace where it is unlikely to be discovered. Carry or wear the stone every day.

Believe that you have the power to change your life! Do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Eight of Swords, the Fool card and a court card to signify you. As you lay out the card that signifies you say, ***“Nothing stands in my way; I release it today.”*** As you lay out the Eight of Swords, reverse it and say, ***“I am free from all negativity; it no longer keeps me in captivity.”*** As you lay out the Fool say, ***“I step into my life with joy; negativity I destroy.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

BANISH NEGATIVITY FROM PAST RELATIONSHIPS

This spell is to rid yourself of all the negativity of past relationships so that you can reclaim your power, make your life happier and enter into a new relationship. Many of us do not think about how past relationships affect the present, but truly they do. Too often a new relationship will crash and burn simply because we have not released all of the unfortunate things that happened in the last relationship. This will help you to jettison the baggage. As you do this working, cry, complain, mourn and push the

past away. This is a seven-day spell; do it during a waning moon. You will need:

- charcoal
- 7 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- clove oil
- piece of black tourmaline
- cloves, ground
- Dragon's Blood
- fennel
- 7 black candles
- paper and pen
- cards, letters, photos from past relationships, if you have any
- aluminum foil

Light a charcoal disk. Using one ounce of the salts, fill the tub with warm water and add a few drops of oil. Drop the stone in the water. Get in and relax, allowing all of the energy of past relationships to drain away from you; just shut your eyes and see it all flow away. When the water cools down, stand up and shower, see the negativity from the past as black gunk going down the drain. Collect the stone and put it with your other spell ingredients.

Put herbs on the charcoal disk. Connect to the Powers That Be and put your protection in place. Anoint yourself. Allow the smoke from the herbs to surround you. Breathe in deeply through your nose and exhale through your mouth. In your mind's eye, pull up the image of one person from a past relationship and get a clear image. As you inhale, draw in the strength to let go. As you exhale, release all of the energy and the angst—emotions associated with this person. Visualize her fading, fading, fading away. Now do this same procedure for each person from the past.

Using the oil, anoint one black candle. Start at the bottom and work your way to the top. Hold the purple candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I need a candle flame that is bright,
This is a banishing flame tonight.
All the past relationships must go,
I list all of the reasons this is so.***

Push the energy into the candle and light it. Now write all of the reasons that you want all of the energies from past relationships to leave you, write why that would be a good and a positive thing for you. Remember, you must ask for exactly what you desire. The Universe will give you what you ask for, but you must be careful and precise. Write down all of the negative things from all of the relationships, and allow the emotions connected to them to surface. Examine each one, and then release it into the Universe. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. Get up from your work and walk around for a few minutes; take a break, then you can go back to the list with a fresh eye. When your list of reasons is complete, dip your finger in the oil and go over every letter that you have written. You can even write the names of ex-lovers on this page and release not just the negative energy but the person as well.

Place the list in front of the candle. If you have any cards or letters or pictures from past relationships, put them there as well. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, imagine that you are pulling in positive energy. See it as white light. As you exhale, imagine that you are releasing the past relationships from your life. See this as black smoke. Say this incantation to raise energy:

***I demand these people go away,
To other places now so I say.
I have no time for them anymore,
For now only one makes my heart soar.
With this working I make a new start,
All from the past are gone from my heart.
I remove them and all doubts and fear,***

I command them to just disappear.

Push the energy you have raised into the list you have written, light it and let it burn. As the list burns, let go of the energy. Say this incantation as it burns:

***Release negativity that's past,
My life it will no longer harass.
I have closure with all hurt and harm,
I release it with this simple charm.
I release all of the pain from past loves,
Fly away now like a flock of doves.
Never to obstruct my life again,
I am empowered and very Zen.***

See yourself being happy and having a fresh start in life and in love. When you can no longer hold a clear image of this in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and take the ashes outside and scatter them to the wind. Allow the candle to burn all of the way down.

Continue this working for seven days. At the end of that time, make one more list of the reasons to release the relationships of the past. Gather up any pictures and papers connected to the past (that you care to part with), all of the leftover wax, the oil, the cloves and a large sheet of foil. Go outside and lay all of the items on the foil, except for the oil. Remind the Universe of the reasons why you want this banishing to occur. Pour the oil on everything and set fire to it. Stir it so that everything burns to ashes. As it burns say this incantation:

***I have the strength to banish the past,
I am free from all baggage at last.
All this history, gone from my life,
Never will it cause me any strife.***

When there is nothing but ashes left, fold up the foil around them. Take the package to running water, open the foil and scatter the contents on the water. Drop the stone into the water as well. Release all of the emotion that is connected to the past. Start your new life!

Believe in yourself. Do not doubt!

Tarot cards *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Death card. Lay the Death card down over all of the pictures and other mementos, and as you do say, “***I release these people from my life and from my heart; now I have a new start.***” Proceed with the spell as it is written.

BANISH NEIGHBORS

This spell is to rid yourself of a troublesome neighbor who is driving you crazy and making your life miserable. It is very frustrating to have neighbors who cause problems and make you feel that you are under siege in your own home. Your home should be a safe place for you to take comfort and to rest. I know you are angry over this intrusion. Nevertheless, you must release your anger and be calm during this work. Do this during a waning moon; it is designed to take seven days to complete. You will need:

- charcoal
- heliotrope oil
- 7 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- cloves, ground
- Dragon’s Blood
- patchouli
- 14 black candles
- paper and pen
- picture, drawing, or name written on piece of paper to represent the neighbor

piece of cookeite

Light a charcoal disk. Fill the tub with warm water; add a few drops of oil and one ounce of the Dead Sea salt. Get in and relax, feeling the tension draining away. When the water cools, stand up and shower. See the negativity from this situation with the neighbor as black gunk going down the drain. Just release and get calm.

Place herbs on the charcoal, connect to the Powers That Be, put your protection in place and anoint yourself with oil. Use the oil to anoint one candle, starting at the bottom and working your way to the top. Lay out your pen, paper and the picture. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***This powerful flame now burns so bright,
I need a banishing flame tonight.
I declare this neighbor must now go,
I list all of the reasons this is so.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Sit for a moment, take three deep breaths and relax. Get your thoughts clear in your mind about all of the reasons the neighbor must go away. Write down every aspect of this situation that is causing you trouble, everything your neighbor has done and continues to do that bothers you, and all of the reasons why you want this banishing to occur. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. Remember, you must ask for exactly what you desire. The Universe will give you what you ask for, but you must be careful and precise.

Dip your finger in the oil and write the words “Move Out Now” across the paper. If you have pictures or paperwork connected to the situation, do the same with them. Place the list and the other papers in front of the candle. Put a picture of the neighbor/neighbors on top of the stack of papers.

Anoint the second candle and carve the neighbor's name into it. As you work, focus your determination on the fact that she must go. Close your eyes. Let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in positive energy; see it as white. As you exhale, know that you are releasing her from your life; see that energy as black. Open your eyes and say this incantation to raise energy:

***This neighbor right now will go away,
To someplace far away so I say.
To another place so shall it be,
Someplace that is far away from me.
It's impossible for her to stay,
She makes plans to move this very day.
I do not care where or even how,
But this moving will happen right NOW.
And so the bad neighbor will move out,
Without a hitch and without a doubt!***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Visualize yourself sitting in your home. You look out and see a moving truck in front of your neighbor's house, see your neighbor bringing empty boxes into the house, see the neighbor moving things out of the house and loading the truck. Finally the truck is full; the neighbor gets into the truck and drives away. See yourself standing at your own door and waving good-bye. See yourself walk back into your home and through the rooms knowing that you will now have peace and quiet and no more strife in your home. At this point it might be a good idea to visualize a good neighbor moving in to replace the old bad neighbor. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Let the candles burn out.

Continue this working for seven days. At the end of that time, remind the Universe that this is what you want to happen. Burn the list, take all of the remains of the spell and drop them in your neighbor's yard where they

will not be found. Carry the cookeite with you to promote calmness and keep you tactful.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Death card and the Eight of Cups. As you lay out the Death card say, “***This is over; move to new clover.***” As you lay out the Eight of Cups say, “***You leave today; this spell opens the way.***” Continue with the spell as it is written.

BANISH OBSTACLES

Often you find that you have hit a wall in life, and you cannot seem to achieve what you have set out to do. The obstacles may be bad habits that you have developed, old patterns, even poor social skills or how you interact with others. Any of these things can be eliminated from your life; this spell is only part of the equation. You must do the rest of the work to take your life forward in a positive way.

First, you must be completely honest with yourself and identify the obstacle. You will write it down. Then you will do this spell, and after that you will do whatever you have to do physically to change the situation. If you really don't know what you can do to physically fix the problem, then seek help. Ask your friends, go for therapy or do research on the net. This is hard work and you must dedicate yourself to accomplishing it.

If you find in your soul searching that you have more than one obstacle that jams you up, then you must do one spell for each. You must focus on each obstacle to really achieve the goal of getting rid of it.

Do the spellwork during a waning moon. This spell is designed to take three days to complete. You will need:

charcoal
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
clove oil
cloves, ground
dill
sage
3 black candles
paper and pen
piece of chrysocolla.
a crystal point

Light a charcoal disk. Run a hot bath for yourself. Take one-third of the Dead Sea salt and a few drops of the oil and add them to the bath. Get in and relax; let the tension drain away from you. As you relax, really think about your situation and the obstacles that keep you from accomplishing what you want. Be honest with yourself. When the water cools, stand up and shower. See the negativity as black gunk going down the drain.

Put some of the herbs on the charcoal. Connect to the Powers That Be and put your protection in place. Anoint yourself with the oil. Inscribe the situation into a candle with the crystal point. Don't worry if you write over what you have already written, that does not matter. When you are done, anoint the candle with oil. Start at the bottom and work your way to the top. Hold it in your hands and say the incantation to raise energy.

***A candle flame that's so very bright,
I light a banishing flame tonight.
The obstacle that blocks me must go,
I now list each reason this is so.***

Push the energy you raised into the candle and light it. Take three deep breaths and relax. Write down every aspect of this situation that must go away. Write everything about the obstacle: why it is in your life and where it came from. This may take some real soul searching to find the truth.

You may have to look back into your childhood to find the origins of the obstacle. Even if it comes from that far back, it can still be resolved, released and banished. You will have to search your psyche for the reason or reasons that this problem is in your life. Don't rush it; take all of the time you need to do this right. Check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. Dip your finger in the oil and trace each letter that you have written. Place the list in front of the candle. During this process, it is perfectly all right to cry and be mad; let your emotions out. You want to banish the obstacles and the emotions too. Let go.

Close your eyes. Let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in positive energy. See it as white light. As you exhale, know that you are releasing the obstacle in your life. See it as black smoke. Hold the stone in your hand and push the black smoke into it. Say this incantation to raise energy:

***This obstacle will now burn away,
It fades and fades on this very day.
I now release that which I did name,
I remove the block and all of the blame.
I release all the doubts and all fear,
This obstacle shall now disappear.***

Visualize a stone wall in front of you. See the obstacle written on each block of stone. Take the wall down stone by stone, throwing each stone behind you and seeing it fade away until it is gone. Do not pull the next stone out of the wall until the last one has disappeared. Allow yourself to feel the emotions connected to the obstacle; cry or be angry or sad as you need to be. Release the emotion as you throw the stones away. It is important that you acknowledge the emotion and allow yourself to feel the emotions. They are part of what holds the obstacle in your life. Continue until the wall is completely gone, or for as long as you can hold a clear image in your mind. At that point, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Allow the candle to burn completely out. If you have not

removed the entire wall, worry not; you still have two more days to accomplish that feat.

Continue this working and when you are finished, burn the list and remind the Universe that this is what you want. The Universe is geared to give you what you want, but you must ask for it and you must be precise. Next, take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Throw the stone into running water. Anoint yourself every day with the oil. Every time that you smell it, remind yourself that you are free.

If you find that there is more than one obstacle that holds you back, you need to do a spell to release each one. Get on with it!

Believe in yourself—do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Eight of Swords and the Fool. As you lay out the Eight of Swords, reverse it and say, ***“I am free from this obstacle; it no longer clings to me like a barnacle.”*** As you lay out the Fool say, ***“I go forward into my new life with delight; I dance in the light.”*** Proceed with the spell as it is written.

BANISH A PERSON I

This spell is to remove from your life a troublesome person who is causing you grief, if you cannot seem to get a resolution any other way. It could be your drug-using second cousin’s “babydaddy,” a person at work who drives you crazy or a friend who is not good for you. This spell is designed to take three days to perform. Do this working during a waning moon. You will need:

charcoal

3 ounces of Dead Sea salt

clove oil
piece of kidwellite
cinnamon, ground
cloves, ground
Dragon's Blood
paper and a pen
3 black candles
piece of black cloth
piece of string

Light a charcoal disk. Take a warm bath; add one-third of the bath salts, a few drops of oil and the stone in the water. Allow all negative thoughts toward the other person to flow out of you and into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of your negativity going down the drain. See it as black and cloudy.

Place herbs on the charcoal, connect to the Powers That Be, put your protection in place and anoint yourself with oil. On the paper, write the name of the person that is troubling you and write the root of the situation that you wish to remove from your life. This is serious work; take your time and be precise. You can allow yourself to be angry, but release that into a candle by holding it and seeing the negativity as a black cloud that you direct into the candle. Carve his name into the candle. Anoint the candle with oil, starting at the bottom and working your way to the top.

Lay out the black cloth and the string; place the paper on the cloth and the candle on top of the paper. Place the stone in front of the candle. Close your eyes and let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the ability to completely and finally remove this situation and the person causing it from your life. As you exhale, know that you are releasing the situation and the person you seek to banish. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

By the power of elements four,

***I now banish you forever more.
You're unwelcome and unwanted here,
I release you without any fear.
I command that you are to be gone,
For in my life you do not belong!***

Push the energy into the candle and light it. Visualize the person fading away until you can no longer see him. See your life without the negative influence; see yourself happy, healthy and prosperous. Continue to see yourself free from the person for as long as you can. When you can no longer hold the visualization, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and let the candle burn out.

Continue this working every day for three days. At that time, wrap any leftover wax, the paper, the stone and the ashes from the herbs in the black cloth. Tie the string around the bundle and knot the string seven times. With each knot say, "***I banish you forever!***" Bury the cloth bundle someplace where it is unlikely to be discovered. Wear or carry the kidwellite, it is the stone for the resolution of puzzling situations, problem solving and optimism.

Believe that you have the power to change your life! Do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Eight of Cups. As you lay out the Eight of Cups say, "***I banish you from my life; go now. Time for you to go, so take a bow.***" Continue with the spell as it is written.

BANISH A PERSON II

This spell is to remove from your life a troublesome person who is causing you grief. It is designed to be completed in one sitting. Do this working at the full moon. You will need:

charcoal
1 ounce of Dead Sea salt
clove oil
cloves, ground
Dragon's Blood
patchouli
small piece of paper and pen
black candle
small 1 - 2 dram bottle with tight-fitting top

For the bottle, you will also need:

black salt (see glossary)
white sea salt
small piece of black onyx
7 whole cloves
small amount of spring water

Light the charcoal disk. Take a warm bath with the Dead Sea salt and a few drops of oil in the water. Allow all negative thoughts toward the other person to flow out of you and into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of your negativity going down the drain. See it as black and cloudy.

Place herbs on the charcoal, connect to the Powers That Be, put your protection in place and anoint yourself with oil. Write the name of the person that is troubling you on a small piece of paper. Carve her name into the black candle. Anoint the candle with oil, starting at the bottom and working your way to the top. As you work, you can allow yourself to be angry, but see the anger and any other feelings of negativity as a black cloud. Release that cloud directly into the candle, then light the candle.

Put a small pinch of black salt, a small pinch of white salt, the onyx and seven cloves into the bottle. Place the name you have written into the bottle and fill it three-quarters of the way up with spring water. Hold the bottle in your hands. Close your eyes and let the smoke of the incense

surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the ability to completely and finally remove this person from your life. As you exhale, know that you are removing her from your life. Say this incantation:

***By the power of elements four,
I solve this problem forever more.
Into the deep freeze you will now go,
Frozen in the land of ice and snow.
You are frozen and can do no harm,
By the power of this magic charm.***

Drip candle wax on the lid of the bottle, completely covering it. This is to help make the seal more permanent. As you do this work say,

***I seal you away from my life;
You can cause no more strife.***

Take the bottle immediately to the freezer and place it in the back where it will not be disturbed. As you place the bottle say,

***You are frozen and can do no more harm,
By the power of this magic charm.***

Visualize your life without her negative influences; see her frozen and unable to cause you any harm. See yourself happy, healthy and prosperous. Continue to see yourself free from the person for as long as you can. When you can no longer hold the visualization, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and let the candle burn out.

Do not remove the bottle until the person moves out of your life or you move out of her life. If the contents of the bottle thaw out, rework the spell.

Believe that you have the power to change your life! Do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Eight of Swords. As you lay out the Eight of Swords say, “***I imprison you in ice, because you are not nice.***” Continue with the spell as it is written.

BANISH A PERSON PEACEFULLY

This spell is to banish a person from your life and to do so with no hard feelings from the person who is banished. He will simply move out of your life but still think well of you and cause you no harm or problems. It is especially helpful to do this working on a person who you will continue to see and deal with on a regular basis. That might sound contradictory; it is not. You will banish him from your life and your heart. When you see him because you have no choice (because you work with him, go to church with him or he runs in the same social circles), it will not bother you. Do this work during a waning moon; it takes three days. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- clove oil
- piece of diabantite
- lemongrass
- rosemary
- sage
- 2 pieces of paper and pen
- 3 black candles
- small bag
- piece of black cloth
- piece of string

Light the charcoal disk. Take a warm bath; use some of the salts and a few drops of oil in the water. Put the stone in the bath. Allow all negative thoughts to flow out of you and into the water. When the water becomes

lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of the negativity from this situation going down the drain. See it as black and cloudy.

Connect to the Powers That Be and put your protection in place. Anoint yourself with the oil and place the herbs on the charcoal. Place the stone with the rest of your spell components. Write the offender's name at the top of one piece of paper. Make a list of all the reasons why he must go, detailing the root problem of the situation and why you wish to remove him from your life. This is serious work, so take your time and be precise. When you are finished with the list, write a happy outcome on a separate piece of paper.

Lay out the bag, the stone and the happy outcome paper to one side and the string and the problems paper on the black cloth. Anoint one candle with oil, starting at the bottom and working your way to the top. Let the smoke of the incense surround you as you work. Breathe in deeply through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the ability to completely and finally remove this person from your life. As you exhale, know that you are releasing him from your life and your heart. Say this incantation to raise energy:

***By the power of elements four,
I do banish you forever more.
You're unwelcome and unwanted here,
I release you today without fear.
I command, demand you to be gone,
For in my life you do not belong!
There are no hard feelings between us,
I do this without malice or fuss.
Without hard words or gossip from you,
You think we are still fine, that's your view.***

Push the energy you have raised into the candle and light it. Visualize yourself living your life as you desire; see yourself carefree with no worries. See yourself free from the influence of the offending person, and

unhindered and happy. See the other person being very happy and content with having no contact with you. If this is a person that you must see on a regular basis, see the encounter being one where you are calm and tranquil and not bothered or flustered in any way. Continue this visualization for as long as you can. When you can no longer hold the images, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and let the candle burn out.

Continue this working every day for three days. At that time, burn the list and put the ashes, any leftover wax, and the ashes from the incense in the cloth. Knot the string around the cloth seven times. With each knot say,

***I banish you forever more,
Gone now from my door!***

Bury the cloth someplace where it is unlikely to be discovered. Put the piece of paper with the happy outcome and the stone in the bag and carry that with you. Anoint yourself with the oil when you know you are going to see the person.

Believe that you have the power to change your life! Do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Two of Cups. As you lay out the Two of Cups, say, “***From all karmic ties, you I now release; go now and remain in peace.***” Proceed with the spell as it is written.

Poppet(optional)

This is a perfect spell for a poppet. If you decide to do that, make your poppet from black material and fill it with cloves, lemon verbena and Dragon’s Blood. Follow the directions for charging it. When you are finished with the spell and the person is gone from your life, dismantle the poppet and drop the ingredients into running water.

BANISH A PERSON ON A DEED PEACEFULLY

This spell is designed to get a person with whom you share a deed to peacefully settle the matter, sign the deed over to you and move on. Do this work during a waning moon. This spell is designed to take three days to perform. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- clove oil
- piece of coral
- cloves, ground
- comfrey
- patchouli
- paper and pen
- 3 black candles
- piece of black cloth
- piece of string

Light the charcoal disk. Take a warm bath; use some of the bath salts and a few drops of oil in the water. Put the stone in the bath. Allow all negative thoughts to flow out of you and into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of your negativity going down the drain. See it as black and cloudy.

Put some herbs on the charcoal. Connect to the Powers That Be, put your protection in place and anoint yourself with oil. Put her name at the top of the paper and write a list detailing all of the reasons that you want her to move out and why you feel you deserve the house. Add to the list the monetary arrangement that you are willing to make with her to settle the property. If you are willing to pay her a lump sum, or if you want to make payments, write that too. This is serious work, so take your time and be precise.

Anoint one candle with oil, starting at the bottom and working your way to the top. Let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know

that you are pulling in the ability to completely and finally settle the issue of the house peacefully. As you exhale, know that you are releasing her from your life. Hold the candle in your hands and say the incantation to raise energy:

***By the power of elements four,
I do banish you forever more.
We come to a parting of the ways,
One of us will leave the other stays.
You will leave now and the house is mine,
We part on good terms and that is fine.
I release you without fear today,
Sign the deed and please just go away.
We work out a deal pleasing to us,
We do this without malice or fuss.
You are happy someplace far from me,
Your life is good and will always be.***

Push the energy into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize the two of you coming to an agreement on the house, see her signing over the deed to you, packing all of her belongings and moving away. See all of this happening without hard words or fighting. See yourself living your life as you desire: with no worries, free from her, unhindered and happy. See yourself walking through your home and claiming it for yourself, feeling safe and happy. See yourself being able to afford to pay the mortgage on the house without straining your pocket. (If your present circumstance does not allow for that, you might think about doing a prosperity spell.) See her being very happy as well. Continue this visualization for as long as you can. When you can no longer hold the images, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and let the candle burn out.

Continue this working every day for three days. At that time, burn the list and put the ashes, any leftover wax, ashes from the incense and the stone in the bag. Knot the string around it seven times. With each knot say,

***I let you go in peace.
You I now release.***

Bury the bag someplace on the property.

Believe that you have the power to change your life! Do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Four of Cups, the Eight of Cups and the Death card. As you lay out the Four of Cups, reverse it and say, “***I dissolve this partnership; I am shooting straight from the hip.***” As you lay out the Eight of Cups say, “***You will leave in peace and I will stay, and this happens today.***” As you lay out the Death card say, “***This period of our lives together has ended, and it is unlamented.***” Continue with the spell as it is written.

BANISH A PERSON ON A DEED

This spell is designed to get a person with whom you share a deed to settle the matter, sign the deed over to you and move on. It is a bit more compelling than the previous spell. It is to get a person who will not cooperate, who wants to be in conflict and who is causing you grief to sign over the deed to you. Do this work during a waning moon. This spell is designed to take three days to perform. You will need:

charcoal
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
clove oil
piece of jet
cloves, ground
comfrey
patchouli
paper and pen

3 black candles
piece of black cloth
piece of string

Light a charcoal disk. Take a warm bath; put some bath salts, a few drops of oil and the stone in the bath. Allow all negative thoughts to flow out of you and into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of your negativity going down the drain. See it as black and cloudy.

Place some herbs on the charcoal, connect to the Powers That Be, put your protection in place and anoint yourself with oil. Put the person's name at the top of the paper and write a list detailing all of the reasons that you want him to move out and why you feel you deserve the house. Add to this list the reasons why he does not deserve the house or any monetary compensation, if this is truly the case. This is serious work, so take your time and be precise and honest.

Anoint one candle with oil, starting at the bottom and working your way to the top. Let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the ability to completely and finally settle the issue of the house in your favor. As you exhale, know that you are releasing him from your home and your life. Hold the candle in your hands and say the incantation to raise energy:

***By the power of elements four,
I banish you now forever more.
You're unwelcome and unwanted here,
I release you today without fear.
I command, demand you to be gone,
For in this house you do not belong!
I compel you now to sign the deed,
That and your absence is all I need.
Peacefully, quietly you will go,***

***Your good side, to me, you will now show.
You will sign the deed and go away,
Pack your stuff and leave this very day.***

Push the energy that you raised into the candle and light it. Visualize yourself and the other person coming to an agreement on the house; see him signing over the deed to you, packing all of his belongings and moving away. See all of this happening without hard words or fighting. See yourself living your life as you desire: with no worries, free from him, unhindered and happy. See yourself walking through your home and claiming it for yourself.

Continue this visualization for as long as you can. When you can no longer hold the image, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and let the candle burn out.

Continue this working every day for three days. At that time, burn the list and put the ashes, any leftover wax, ashes from the incense and the stone in the bag, and knot the string seven times. With each knot say,

***I banish you from my life and my house.
Go quietly as a little mouse!***

Bury the bag someplace on the property.

Believe that you have the power to change your life! Do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Four of Cups, the Eight of Cups and the Death card. As you lay out the Four of Cups, reverse it and say, “***I dissolve this partnership because you have been such a dip.***” As you lay out the Eight of Cups say, “***You will leave in peace and I will stay; go on now, go away.***” As you lay out the Death card say, “***This period of our life together has ended; no more are we blended.***” Continue with the spell as it is written.

BANISH POVERTY

This spell is designed to banish poverty and the poverty mentality from your life. Sometimes performing a spell to bring money is just not enough, because after you have done the work, you still think you are poor. You have to change your attitude toward money. This spell is designed to take three days to complete. Do this during a waning moon. You will need:

charcoal
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
Dragon's Blood oil
jet*
cloves, ground
Dragon's Blood
patchouli
paper and pen
3 black candles
small piece of black fabric
13-inch long piece of string
yellow sapphire**

**The jet is used to absorb negativity.*

***The sapphire is to bring wealth and prosperity and would be great in jewelry.*

Light a charcoal disk. Draw a bath and add one-third of the salts, a few drops of oil and the piece of jet to the water. Get in and relax. Spend the time in the tub thinking about your attitude toward money. Do you hate it? Love it? Think you never have enough of it? Believe that it is the root of all evil? Keep score with it? Believe you don't deserve to have any? When the water cools, stand up, rinse off and see the negative attitude toward money go down the drain. Tell yourself you love money and you deserve to have lots of it!

Place herbs on the charcoal, connect to the Powers That Be, put protection in place and anoint yourself with oil. Write on the paper these words, "I BANISH POVERTY FROM MY LIFE!" Write down how you really feel about money; you might be surprised by some of the things that you write. That is the whole point here: to get to the root of the poverty mentality. Take your time on this step; you want to solve this dilemma.

Anoint the candle with oil, starting at the bottom and working to the top. Lay down the black cloth and the string; place the paper on the cloth and the candle on top of the paper; put the stones there as well. Close your eyes and let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the ability to completely release poverty and all of its hardships from your life. As you exhale, know that you are releasing all negative attitudes toward money. See it as a black cloud that is expelled from your body. See the cloud rising up and away from you. If necessary, any stray negativity can be contained by the piece of jet. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***By the power of elements four,
I banish poverty forever more.
It is unwelcome, unwanted here,
I release poverty without fear.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Visualize yourself living your life as you desire; see yourself carefree with no worries, free from the black cloud of poverty that has troubled your life. See yourself enjoying your life, able to pay your bills and buy the things that you want. At this point you might want to remember the negative attitudes you have toward money and start mentally changing them. If you hate money, now is the time to actually start loving it. When you can no longer hold the visualization, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and let the candle burn out.

Continue this working for three days. At that time, wrap any leftover wax, the jet and the paper in the black cloth. Tie the string around the bundle and knot the string seven times. Bury the cloth bundle someplace where it is unlikely to be discovered. Anoint yourself daily with the oil and wear or carry the sapphire.

When this spell is completed, you need to do a money spell to bring the money into your life so you can enjoy it.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Ace of Pentacles; reverse it to indicate poverty and set it up with your spell items. Before you start the actual spell, turn the card upright and say, ***“I banish poverty from my life; I cut it away as with a knife.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

BANISH A ROOMMATE

This spell is to rid yourself of a troublesome roommate who is driving you crazy. Do this work during a waning moon. This spell is designed to take three days to complete. You will need:

charcoal
heliotrope oil
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
cloves, ground
Dragon’s Blood
patchouli
6 yellow candles.
paper and pen
picture of him or his name written on a piece of paper
piece of kataphorite

Light a charcoal disk. Fill the tub with warm water; add a few drops of oil and one-third of the Dead Sea salt. Get in and relax, feeling the tension draining away. When the water cools, stand up and shower. See the negativity as black gunk going down the drain. Let go of your anger.

Place herbs on the charcoal, connect to the Powers That Be, put your protection in place and anoint yourself with oil. Use the oil to anoint one candle, starting at the bottom and working your way to the top. Lay out your pen, paper and the picture. Hold the candle in your hands and say the incantation to raise energy:

***Yellow power candle burn so bright,
I need a banishing flame tonight.
I declare this roommate must now go,
I list all of the reasons this is so.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Sit for a moment, take three deep breaths and relax. Get your thoughts clear in your mind about all of the reasons that he must move out. Write down every aspect of this situation that is causing you trouble, everything your roommate does that bothers you, and all the reasons why you want him to move out. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. Write down everything that must happen in order to resolve this situation. Remember, you must ask for exactly what you desire. The Universe will give you what you ask for, but you must be careful and precise. Dip your finger in the oil and write the words “Move Out Now” across the paper. Place the list in front of the candle. If you have pictures or paperwork connected to the situation—such as a lease—do the same with them. Put the picture of him on top of the stack of papers.

Anoint the second candle and carve his name into it. As you work, focus your determination on the fact that he must go. Close your eyes and let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in positive energy; see it as white. As you exhale, know that you are releasing

him from your life; see that energy as black. Open your eyes and say this incantation to raise energy:

***This roommate right now will go away,
To someplace wonderful so I say.
He will find a great new place to be,
Someplace that is far away from me.
He finds it impossible to stay,
And makes plans to move this very day.
He moves out with no harsh words or deeds,
He cleans up the space and he just leaves.
This will happen now 'cause I am sore,
I truly want him gone from my door.
I remove him and all doubts and fear,
I simply command him...disappear!***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Visualize yourself sitting in your home. Imagine your roommate comes home and says that he is moving out. You are both smiling and happy over the news. See your roommate bringing in empty boxes and packing and loading them up and driving away. See you standing at the door, waving good-bye. See yourself walk back into your home and through the rooms, knowing that it is all your own space now and you are happy and content. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Let the candles burn out.

Continue this working for three days; at the end of that time remind the Universe that this is what you want to happen. Burn the list, take all of the remains of the spell, including the picture, drop it all in a river or creek and let the water carry your problem away. Anoint yourself with oil daily until this situation is resolved; carry the stone.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards(optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Death card and the Eight of Cups. As you lay out the Death card say, “***This roommate situation has now ended; our lives are no longer blended.***” As you lay out the Eight of Cups say, “***You will leave now; this magic spell is how.***” Continue with the spell as it is written.

BANISH A SITUATION

This spell is to remove a troublesome situation from your life—one that you can see no other way from which to be free. It could be a job you hate, a living situation, the inability to make friends, the inability to communicate, addiction—the list goes on and on. This spell is designed to take three days to perform. Do this working during a waning moon. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- clove oil
- piece of golden opal*
- cloves, ground
- Dragon’s Blood
- sage
- paper and pen
- piece of black cloth
- piece of string
- 3 black candles

**If you can get a piece of jewelry to wear that contains golden opal, I encourage you to do so. This stone helps you to change beliefs that are self-limiting.*

Light a charcoal disk. Take a warm bath with one-third of the bath salts, a few drops of oil and the stone in the water. Allow all negative thoughts to flow out of you and into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm,

pull the plug and see all of your negativity going down the drain. See it as black and cloudy.

Place herbs on the charcoal, connect to the Powers That Be, put your protection in place and anoint yourself with oil. Write out what the situation is and why you wish to remove it from your life. This is serious work; take your time and be precise. Lay out the black cloth and the string; place the paper on the cloth and the candle on top of the paper. Place the stone in front of the candle. Close your eyes and let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the ability to completely and finally remove this situation from your life. As you exhale, know that you are releasing the situation that you seek to banish. Say this incantation to raise energy:

***By the power of elements four,
I banish this problem ever more.
It's unwelcome and unwanted here,
I release it right now without fear.
When this is gone I will be happy,
It needs to go now, make it snappy.
I do command it to be long gone,
For in my life it doesn't belong!***

Push the energy into the candle and light it. Visualize yourself living your life as you desire: carefree with no worries, free from the situation, no longer hindered by it and happy. When you can no longer hold the visualization, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working every day for three days. At that time, wrap any leftover wax, the paper and the ashes from the incense in the black cloth. Tie the string around the bundle and knot the string seven times. With each knot say,

***I banish this forever;
This I sever!***

Bury the cloth bundle someplace where it is unlikely to be discovered.
Carry or wear the golden opal every day.

Believe that you have the power to change your life! Do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Eight of Swords, the Fool card and a court card to signify you. As you lay out the card that signifies you say, ***“Nothing stands in my way, so I create today.”*** As you lay out the Eight of Swords, reverse it and say, ***“I am free from each obstacle, like a miracle.”*** As you lay out the Fool say, ***“I step into my life with joy; this spell I deploy.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

BANISH A WOMAN

This spell is for an ex-lover you wish to go away but who does not want to go out of your life. This spell takes seven days to complete. Do this during a waning moon. You will need:

charcoal
7 ounces of Dead Sea salt
clove oil
cloves, ground
Dragon’s Blood
peppermint
black female figure candle
white figure candle to represent you
7 purple candles
paper and pen
picture of her
any cards, letters or other mementos

black string
piece of cloth that belonged to her (if possible)
aluminum foil
piece of onyx

Light a charcoal disk. Use one ounce of the bath salts; fill the tub with warm water and add a few drops of oil. Get in and relax, letting the tension drain away from you. When the water cools, stand up and shower. See the negativity as black gunk going down the drain.

Put herbs on the charcoal disk. Connect to the Powers That Be and put your protection in place. Anoint yourself. Allow the smoke from the herbs to surround you. Breathe in deeply through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, draw in the strength to let go of this woman. As you exhale, release her.

Carve her name into the female candle, carve your name into the white figure candle. Use the oil to anoint them as well as one purple candle. Start at the bottom and work your way to the top. Lay out your pen and paper. Take the purple candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I need a candle flame that is bright,
This is a banishing flame tonight.
I command that this woman must go,
I list all of the reasons this is so.***

Push the energy into the candle and light it. Take three deep breaths, relax and let the smoke from the herbs surround you. Be positive that you want her to go away; that is the first thing that you will write on the paper. Use her name when you write the command. For example: "Jane Smith will get out of my life now." That is very powerful and you will need all of the juice you can get. You are working against someone else's will in this matter: you want her to go away, and she does not want to go. Remember, you must ask for exactly what you desire. The Universe will give you what

you ask for, but you must be careful and precise. Write down every reason why this woman must go out of your life. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. Get up from your work and walk around for a few minutes; take a break, then you can go back to the list with a fresh eye. When your list of reasons is complete, dip your finger in the oil and go over every letter that you have written.

Place the list you have written in front of the candle. Put a picture of her in front of the female figure candle. If you have cards or letters connected to her, do the same with those. Place the white figure candle next to the female candle, making sure they are touching. Take the string and tie the candles together.

Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in positive energy. See it as white light. As you exhale, know that you are releasing her from your life. See this as black smoke. Hold your hands over the figure candles and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I demand this woman go away,
To any other place so I say.
Out of my life I remove her now,
I do not care the way or the how.
By good or by ill it matters not,
For she has made her own sorry lot.
She can be happy, sad, rich or poor,
As long as she is gone from my door.
I remove her and all doubts and fear,
I command her now to disappear.***

Push the energy into the figure candles and light them. Visualize an image of her and then see the image fading, fading, fading until she is completely gone. When you can no longer hold a clear image of this in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Snuff the figure candles out but allow the purple one to burn all the way down.

Continue this working for seven days. Every day, as the string burns, move the figure candles farther apart. This signifies her moving away from you.

On the last day, allow all of the candles to burn away. Then gather up the list, any pictures and papers connected to her, the piece of cloth, all of the leftover wax, the stone, the oil, the cloves and a large sheet of foil. Go outside and put everything except the oil on the foil. Remind the Universe of the reasons why you want this banishing to occur. Pour the oil on everything and set fire to it. Stir it so that everything burns to ashes. As it burns say this incantation:

***I have the power to banish you,
By this working I know it is true.
You are gone forever from my life,
Never can you cause me any strife.
You are banished for good and for real,
Never more of my life will you steal!***

When there is nothing but ashes left, fold up the foil around them. Take the package to running water, open the foil and scatter the ashes on the water. Release all emotion that is connected to this woman. Carry or wear the stone daily.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Ace of Cups, the Eight of Cups, the Death card and a court card that signifies the woman you wish to banish. As you lay out the Ace of Cups, reverse it and say, “***The love we shared is done; out of my life you will run.***” Lay out the signifier card and name her. Lay the Eight of Cups next to her and say, “***I banish you from my life; now go. By this working I make it so.***” Lay the Death card over all of the cards. Proceed with the spell as it is written.

Poppet *(optional)*

This is a perfect spell for a poppet. If you decide to do that, make your poppet from black material and fill it with cloves and Dragon's Blood. Follow the directions for charging it. The temptation to misuse it is great, so try to control yourself. When you are finished with the spell, drop the poppet into the fire with the rest of the ingredients. (Don't worry she will not burst into flame.)

~~~ BUSINESS ~~~

PROSPERITY IN BUSINESS

This spell is designed to help you create prosperity in your business. Do this work during the waxing moon; it takes three days to complete. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- bergamot oil
- benzoin
- cinnamon, ground
- patchouli
- paper and pen
- 3 green candles
- 6 shiny silver dollars
- piece of amethyst*
- piece of chrysoprase*
- piece of citrine*
- piece of tiger's eye*

tonka bean
buckeye
bayberry incense

**A plus would be to wear a piece of jewelry with these stones set in gold.*

Light a charcoal disk. Take a warm bath. Use one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil in your bath. Slip into the tub and relax. Allow all of your fears and doubts pertaining to your business to drain from you. When the water is lukewarm, pull the plug and allow the negative energy to go down the drain. (If you have a brick and mortar location for your business, I suggest that you take the cleansing bath first thing in the morning and then head to work to finish the spell.)

Place some herbs on the charcoal, connect to the-Powers That Be, put your protection in place and anoint yourself. Let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in customers who will spend money with you and make you prosperous. As you exhale, release poverty and the fear of failure.

Write down everything that you wish to occur with your business. For example: more customers who spend more money, the ability to buy better products to sell, a monetary figure for your net yearly income and better places to advertise. It is very helpful to put your goals on paper, so you can see them with your eyes instead of only thinking of them in your mind. Writing your goals down makes them more real: you can look at and be reminded of what you want. You will push energy into them and make them even more real.

Take a green candle and carve a spiral into it. Start at the top and go clockwise around and around the candle to the bottom. You are creating a vortex that will draw money to you. Anoint the candle with oil starting at

the top and working to the bottom. As you work say this incantation to raise energy:

***I draw customers to my business,
I draw great wealth, also happiness.
People finding with me what they need,
They come to me with very great speed.
They spend money happily with me,
They are as joyful as they can be.
This magic is within my power,
So, I create it in this hour.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize customers coming to you and spending money with you. Visualize meeting their needs, them telling their friends about you and expanding your customer base. See: the money that you want in your hand, spending it as you desire; yourself successful, happy, healthy and prosperous; you enjoying your life. Create the images in your mind until they are real and you can feel joy rising up in you. You *can* create this.

Take the silver dollars and put one in each corner of the business, one under the doormat at the front door and one taped inside your cash register or cash box. As you place the dollars, say this “Money comes to me” incantation:

***Money comes to me,
See how it flows.
Money in my hands,
See how it grows.***

Take the stones and put one in each corner of the business as well. As you place the stones, say this incantation:

These precious stones draw money to me,

*I am as successful as can be.
They draw customers here every day,
I am so happy in every way.*

Take the tonka bean and the buckeye and place them in your change drawer. Both of these draw money and help create success. As you place them, say this incantation:

*A place of honor for tonka bean,
Bring more money than I've ever seen.
By its side this good buckeye will stand,
Bring customers and make my life grand.*

Sit quietly as the candle burns and see customers coming to you in droves. See money in your hand and you having a wonderful time doing what you truly love to do. Allow yourself to feel the emotions this will bring about; really feel it. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working every day for three days. You do not have to place the coins, rocks, buckeye or tonka bean each day, just say the words. At the end of the three days, take the paper with your goals and put it under your cash drawer. I suggest that after you do the initial spell, you continue to carve and light a green candle every day. As it burns, visualize people coming to you and spending money. Say the "Money comes to me" incantation throughout the day. Light a stick of bayberry incense every day to draw money.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, lay out the Three of Pentacles and say, "**My business is growing. Prosperity is showing.**" Lay out the Ten of Pentacles

and say, “***My business attracts money. It comes and makes things sunny.***”
Continue with the spell as it is written.

~~~ CHILDBIRTH ~~~

SAFE CHILDBIRTH

This spell is designed to help a woman and her child come through the labor and delivery process safely and with as little trauma as possible. It is written for one person to do for another because if you are in labor it will be difficult to do for yourself. The spell differs a bit depending on whether or not you are going to be present at the delivery. Start the spell as soon as you get the word that labor has started. You will need:

- charcoal
- Dead Sea salt
- lavender flowers
- lavender oil for relaxation
- red raspberry to stanch bleeding
- cinnamon for nausea
- chamomile for pain
- white seven-day candle
- long nail
- piece of clear quartz
- piece of amethyst
- piece of lapis
- piece of rose quartz
- piece of citrine
- piece of carnelian
- piece of garnet

a lingam stone

Light a charcoal disk. Take a warm bath; use one-third of the bath salts, some lavender and a few drops of lavender oil in the bath. Allow all of the fear and worry about the delivery to flow out of you and into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of the concern go down the drain.

Place some herbs on the charcoal, connect to the Powers That Be, put protection in place and anoint yourself with the oil. Anoint the candle by poking seven deep holes in the surface with the nail and pouring a drop of oil in each hole. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in protection for mother and child. As you exhale, know that you are releasing them from all harm. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I call protection for this mother,
I ask enlightened beings gather.
To hold them both in a safe embrace,
And to fill them with a holy grace.
I call protection for this small child,
That will be born in a little while.
Labor is easy without a hitch,
The delivery requires no stitch.
All is well with them as they proceed,
There are folks to see to every need.***

Push the energy into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and see the labor proceed steadily and easily with no complications. See the baby born healthy and perfect. Stay in this meditation for as long as you wish. When you can no longer hold the image in your mind, go on to the next step.

Take the stones and set them in a small, tight circle. In the center, place the lingam. These stones represent the cervix of the mother, which is

closed in the beginning stages of labor. The lingam represents the mother. As the labor progresses, you will move these stones farther and farther apart to symbolize the cervix opening. Do not move them too often or too far each time. You should move them about once an hour. As you set the stones in place, say this incantation:

***Labor goes quickly and with no pain,
Nothing to lose and so much to gain.
So, steady shall her labor progress,
Over soon now and then she can rest.
The child is well and so is mother,
Soon we see a sister or brother.***

When the stones are in place, visualize the labor going smoothly with a minimum of pain. Stay in this meditation for as long as you wish. When you can no longer hold the images in your mind, thank the Powers That Be and go about your business for an hour or so. Every time you move the stones a little farther apart, say this incantation:

***Cervix opens so the babe is born,
Labor is easy at night or morn.
Easy delivery, pain is slight,
Still true if it be morning or night.***

Take a moment each time to visualize the birth process going smoothly and the mother and the child coming through it well with no problems. Have no doubt that all will be well. Send good, soothing energy to the mother and the baby all through the process, not just when you are actually doing the working.

If you plan to be in attendance for the actual birth, you will take the bath, burn the incense and light the candle before you go to the delivery. Have all the rest of the spell ingredients packed to save time so you can head out the door fast. Some babies come into the world quicker than expected. You can do the rest of the working at the hospital. Take an

electric aromatherapy oil burner to the hospital and put the lavender oil in that. Bring the stones with you and set them up in an out-of-the-way place such as a windowsill. You may also want to bring a soft washcloth to dip in cool lavender water and wipe the mother's hands and face during labor.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Empress. As you set up the card say, ***“This labor and delivery lack pain and bring joy; soon to us comes a beautiful girl or boy.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

~~~ CLARITY & DIRECTION ~~~

CLARITY

This spell is designed to help you see a problem and the solution clearly so that you can solve it. It has three different parts, and you may do it all at once, one right after the other, or you may do each part on a different day. You will need:

- charcoal
- Dead Sea salt
- lavender
- sandalwood oil
- piece of citrine
- piece of lazurite
- bergamot
- peppermint
- 3 white candles

picture of yourself
3 pieces of paper
quill pen
juice of a lemon
ballpoint pen

Light a charcoal disk. Take a warm bath. Use one-third of the bath salts, some lavender, a few drops of oil, and drop the stones in the water. Allow all of the confusion in your mind to flow out of you and into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of the confusion going down the drain. See it as cloudy.

Place some herbs on the charcoal, connect to the Powers That Be, put protection in place and anoint yourself with the oil. Anoint the candle, starting at the top and working toward the bottom. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in clarity so that you may see the situation more realistically. As you exhale, know that you are releasing all confusion. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***This sacred flame now burns very bright,
The fire from it is my saving light.
All confusion will now leave my mind,
Complete clarity I will now find.
No more uncertainty in my life,
Gone is the confusion that caused strife.***

Push the energy into the candle and light it. Place your picture in front of the candle. Close your eyes and see the confusion lift off of you like a large dark cloud. See it drift away, farther and farther until you can see it no more. Examine your mind and you will find it free of confusion. Stay in this meditation for as long as you wish. When you can no longer hold the image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be and allow the candle to burn away. You may go on to the next step or wait until tomorrow.

Take the paper, the quill, and the lemon juice, and write out the entire situation. You will not be able to see the words as you write. Like this situation, the truth is hidden from you. When you have finished writing, anoint another candle, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation:

***This sacred flame now burns very bright,
Showing me clearly that which is right.
I see the situation unmasked,
Showing me precisely what I asked.***

Push the energy into the candle and light it. Hold the paper over the flame—not too close; you don't want it to catch fire. Read the words that you have written; this is the situation exactly as it stands. Now you can see it clearly with the cloud of confusion lifted from you. Read it again and again and as you do this, more will be revealed to you about this matter. Write down any thoughts that come to you on another piece of paper with the ballpoint pen. Close your eyes and let the words run through your mind until you are certain that you understand everything about the situation. Stay in this meditation for as long as you wish. When you can no longer hold the images in your mind, thank the Powers That Be and allow the candle to burn away. You may go on to the next step or wait until tomorrow.

Lay out another piece of paper and the ballpoint pen. Anoint a white candle and say this incantation to raise energy:

***This sacred flame now burns very bright,
It brings me from darkness into light.
Solutions to this are now my task,
Solutions to this problem I ask.***

Push the energy into the candle and light it, close your eyes and relax. Open your mind to the solution for the problem; allow it to come to you in

meditation. You may even write with your eyes closed; don't try to direct the words, just let them flow. Stay in this meditation for as long as you wish. When you open your eyes, look at the notes you have written, and add anything else that seems necessary. Now you know what you have to do. Have no doubt. Thank the Powers That Be for the energy that has been granted to you to do this work. Carry the stones with you and draw strength from them when you need it. Anoint yourself daily. Dispose of all the rest of the components of the spell by dropping them in running water.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Ace of Swords, and the Hierophant. As you set up the Ace of Swords say, "***I cut away the clouds that obscure my vision; no more indecision.***" As you set up the Hierophant say, "***I have all of the knowledge that I need to bring about a solution; no more confusion.***" Continue with the spell as it is written.

CLARITY FOR ANOTHER

This spell is designed to bring clarity to another so that he may see the problem clearly and solve it. This working takes three days and should be done on a waxing moon. You will need:

- charcoal disks
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- lavender
- sandalwood oil
- piece of citrine
- bergamot
- peppermint
- picture of the person you are working for (or their name on a piece of paper)
- 3 white candles

Light a charcoal disk. Take a warm bath; use one-third of the bath salts, some lavender, a few drops of oil and the citrine in the water. Allow all negativity to flow out of you and into the water. See it as black and oily. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of the negativity going down the drain.

Place herbs on the charcoal, connect to the Powers That Be, put your protection in place and anoint yourself with oil. Place the picture of the person you are working for in front of a white candle. If you have no picture, write his name on a piece of paper. Close your eyes and let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. Picture the person who needs clarity in your mind. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in clarity for him so that he may see the situation more realistically. See this energy as white, and push it toward him. As you exhale, know that you are releasing all of his confusion; see it floating away from him like a black cloud. Anoint the candle with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. When you are finished, hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***This sacred flame burns so very bright,
It now shows to him all that is right.
His sight is now clear and unobscured,
This problem can be completely cured.
I create, the solution comes now,
I care not from where or even how.
Only that he solves this dilemma,
For his highest good with no trauma.
And he will begin a happy life,
Full of joy, totally free from strife.***

Push the energy into the candle and light it. Visualize him surrounded by a brilliant white light. He is sitting and thinking about the state of his life. See the confusion begin to lift, and suddenly clear thought becomes

possible. He sees the situation exactly as it truly is and then sees the solution to the problem. A new determination enters into his mind to solve this problem and get on with life. Visualize him taking those steps and creating a wonderful life. See him happy and joyful, living life to the fullest. Continue to play this scene over and over in your mind's eye until you can no longer hold the vision. Thank the Powers That Be for the many blessings that you have and allow the candle to burn away. Complete the spell and dispose of any leftover wax and ashes by dropping them in running water. If the person for whom you have done the spell will accept it, gift him with the citrine and the oil. The citrine will give him strength. He should anoint himself daily with the oil.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out a card to signify the person for whom you are doing the work, the Ace of Swords and the Hierophant. As you set up the significator say, ***“I give you the gift of focus with this hocus pocus.”*** As you set up the Ace of Swords say, ***“I cut away the clouds that obscure your vision, and you make the right decision.”*** As you set up the Hierophant say, ***“You have all of the knowledge that you need to bring about a solution; this is my contribution.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

CLARITY OF COMMUNICATION I

This spell is designed to bring about communication between you and another person. Sometimes it is not just the listener who is having difficulty understanding, but the speaker as well. This working takes care of both problems. If this working is to aid communication between you and your lover, see the second Tarot card option at the end of this spell. It takes three days; do it during a waxing moon and three days before the conversation or meeting is to take place. You will need:

charcoal
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
lemongrass
orange oil
Dragon's Blood
frankincense
paper and pen
3 blue candles
aqua aura quartz crystal*

**A piece of aqua aura (to stimulate communication and create understanding) jewelry that you could wear during the time you are doing this work and for the actual conversation would be great!*

Light a charcoal disk. Run a warm bath; add one-third of the bath salts, some lemongrass and a few drops of oil. Relax and let all of your anxieties run out of you and into the water. When the water becomes cool, pull the plug and let all anxiety go down the drain.

Place some lemongrass, Dragon's Blood and frankincense on the charcoal. Put your protection in place, connect to the Powers That Be and anoint yourself with oil. Let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in all of the correct words that you need to say, know that you will say them perfectly and without stumbling over them. As you exhale, release miscommunication on your part and mishearing on the part of the other person.

Write down everything that you want to happen as a result of your conversation. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. Ask for exactly what you desire; the Universe will give it to you, but you must be careful and precise. Next, write out the dialogue that you want to happen exactly as you want it to happen. You can play it over and over in your mind before the meeting so that you can bring it more firmly into reality.

Anoint one candle with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold the candle in your hand and say this incantation to raise energy:

***You and I will communicate well,
You will listen to all that I tell.
I will hear all that you have to say,
A total meeting of minds today.
Perfect understanding is the key,
And so we have perfect harmony.***

Push the energy into the candle. Place the list you have written under the candle. Light the candle and close your eyes. Visualize the conversation that you want to have, the other party understanding you and the conversation being satisfying to you both. Continue to visualize what you need, and remember that you can create this; it is within your power. You are a child of Light and you will be heard. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn down completely.

Do this working every day for three days. When you are finished, read over the list one more time, so you have your talking points firmly in mind; then burn the paper, take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any leftover wax. Anoint your throat chakra every day with the oil; carry the stone (or wear as a piece of jewelry). Know that you will be heard, and know that you will also hear.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Temperance card, the Three of Cups, the Six of Wands, and the Eight of Wands. As you set up Temperance say, “***We will have great patience with each other; communication we discover.***” As you set up the Three of Cups say, “***We will celebrate our understanding of one another; miscommunication we***

smother.” As you set up the Six of Wands say, ***“In communication, victory, we are never contradictory.”*** As you set up the Eight of Wands say, ***“Communication and understanding flows; back and forth it goes.”*** Continue the spell as it is written.

Tarot cards for lovers *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out Temperance, the Three of Cups, the Eight of Wands, the Lovers, the Two of Cups and the Six of Wands. As you set up Temperance say, ***“We have great patience with each other.”*** As you set up the Three of Cups say, ***“We celebrate our understanding of one another.”*** As you set up the Eight of Wands say, ***“Communication and understanding will flow between us.”*** As you set up the Lovers say, ***“We love each other and we work this out without a fuss.”*** As you set up the Two of Cups say, ***“We belong together, now and forever.”*** As you set up the Six of Wands say, ***“Victory and ties we won’t sever.”*** Continue the spell as it is written.

CLARITY OF COMMUNICATION II

The preceding spell can very easily be reworked to help you with a presentation. Write out the presentation, complete with pictures, graphs and any other visual aids. Go through the presentation once as you wish it to go. Lay it out and put all of the spell components from the preceding spell around it. Continue with the spell as it is written, but when it is time for the incantation, say this one:

***Today I will communicate well,
You will listen to all that I tell.
You will hear all that I have to say,
A total meeting of minds today.
Ideal understanding is the key,
And so we have perfect harmony.***

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Six of Wands. As you set it up say, ***“I am successful; the presentation is not stressful.”*** Continue the spell as it is written.

DIRECTION

This spell is designed to help you get the focus and direction that you need in your life so that you can make the right decisions. It is for when you are feeling lost and without a compass. Do this working anytime. It takes three days to complete. You will need:

charcoal
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
lavender
sandalwood oil
piece of citrine
piece of lazurite
bergamot
peppermint
3 yellow candles
picture of yourself

Light a charcoal disk. Take a warm bath; use one-third of the bath salts, some lavender and a few drops of oil. Drop the stones in the water. Allow your mind to relax, and push all thoughts out of you and into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of the confusion going down the drain. See it as cloudy.

Place some herbs on the charcoal, connect to the Powers That Be, put protection in place and anoint yourself with the oil. Anoint the candle, starting at the top and working toward the bottom. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth.

As you inhale, know that you are pulling in clarity so that you may see the situation more realistically. As you exhale, know that you are releasing all confusion. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***My mind will focus on direction,
I will achieve it with perfection.
I will not lose my true way again,
I know what I want and will begin.
I now call my life into being,
It's clear to me what I am seeing.***

Push the energy into the candle and light it. Place your picture in front of the candle. Close your eyes and let your mind focus on what you need. Don't attempt to direct it; let your subconscious lead you. Just allow the picture to grow, expand and become crystal clear. Allow the ways to achieve this direction to come into your mind as well. Stay in this meditation for as long as you wish. When you can no longer hold the image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be and allow the candle to burn away. Immediately write down any ideas that have come to you.

At the end of three days, spread the wax and ash in your front yard, so you walk through it each time you come and go. Carry the stones and anoint yourself with the oil daily. Once a week, take out your list, light a yellow candle and repeat the above meditation to help you focus on your goal.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Ace of Swords and the Ace of Wands. As you set up the Ace of Swords say, “***I have the power to make decisions; I have many good visions.***” As you set up the Ace of Wands say, “***I am successful and it is not stressful.***” Continue with the spell as it is written.

~~~ CONTROL & COMPEL ~~~

Each of these spells can be used to help you get control of another person in a desperate situation. You can use them for many different scenarios, but please keep in mind they were created for very special situations. The measures in these spells are in keeping with the seriousness of the workings. These spells are not to be undertaken lightly.

**CONTROL AND COMPEL ANOTHER I**

This spell has been used by a husband whose manic-depressive wife had left home and was living on the streets, a woman whose daughter disappeared leaving three small children behind and a mother whose adult child was into heavy drug use. If after reading this, you feel that your situation is serious enough to warrant its use, then proceed. One word of warning: if you intend to use this to get someone to love you, to abandon their home and come to you or other things of that nature, **DON'T DO IT**. This working is intended to bring another person out of a harmful situation and get help, not to induce them into your bed. Try and be karmically cool.

Do this work during a waxing moon; it is designed to take seven days to complete. You will need:

charcoal  
7 ounces of Dead Sea salt  
Dragon's Blood oil  
cinnamon, ground  
Dragon's Blood  
ginger  
2 red figure candles  
piece of paper  
quill pen  
Dragon's Blood ink  
14 red candles  
red ribbon, at least one yard long  
red thread  
picture of each of you  
plastic zip-close bag  
something personal belonging to the person  
piece of lazulite, optional\*  
piece of overite, optional\*

*\*I also suggest two stones for this work: lazulite, as it helps to overcome compulsive behavior, and overite, which inspires one to place love above all else.*

Light a charcoal disk. Run a warm bath; add one ounce of the bath salts and a few drops of oil. Get in and relax, secure in the knowledge that you can resolve this situation. Allow all of your anxieties to run out of you and into the water. When the water becomes cool, pull the plug and let your worries go down the drain.

Place some of the herbs on the charcoal disk. Put your protection in place, connect to the Powers That Be and anoint yourself with oil. Take

three deep breaths and relax. Let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in positive energy and the power you need to control this situation. See it as white. As you exhale, know that you are releasing the negativity in this situation—and your helplessness. See it as black.

Set up the working space by placing the two figure candles on opposite ends of the table; put all of the other components for the spell in between them. Write down what you intend to happen to right this situation. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. Remember, you must ask for exactly what you desire. The Universe will give you what you ask for, but you must be careful and precise in the asking. Anoint one red candle with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Take the pictures of each of you: place hers first, and put yours on top of it. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***Now I humbly pray, please make me strong,  
This problem has gone on much too long.  
So I pull in true strength and power,  
I bend her to my will this hour.  
With the power that I now command,  
I compel her before me to stand.  
She is willing to fix this issue,  
True, real resolution will ensue.  
She is helpless and cannot resist,  
I hold her so tightly in my fist.***

Push the energy you raise into the candle, light it and place the candle on top of the list you have written. Visualize images of her coming to you, sitting down, talking out her problems and discussing the steps necessary to get back on track. Visualize the conversations you will have, her talking with others, everyone smiling and happy, and her willingly getting the help

she needs. See everything that you have written on the list coming to pass. Take as long as you wish.

Anoint another red candle with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Take the ribbon and cut it into three equal lengths. Braid the pieces together. Tie them together at each end with the red thread and place this on top of the pictures of the two of you. As you do the work, say this incantation to raise energy:

***We are entwined and we are now one,  
With this working I have just begun.  
Totally to my will I bend you,  
Listen and do as I tell you to.  
You are helpless and you must obey,  
I command and compel this today!***

Push the energy that you raised into all of the components of the spell: the list, the pictures, the ribbon and the candles. Light the candle and visualize her coming home as if there is an irresistible draw pulling her to return. You might visualize a cord tied around her waist and you pulling her toward home by that cord.

Take the pictures and put them face to face. Wrap the ribbon around them to hold them together and knot the ribbon seven times. As you do the work, say this incantation to raise energy:

***With my power, you I now control,  
Tightly in my grasp do you I hold.  
My will and my strength power this spell,  
And with my heart and mind I compel.  
You will come and meet with me today,  
And we will solve everything I say.  
Come here to me [insert name], come here now,  
Come here to me safe and sound is how.  
You cannot deny me or this call,***



***You will obey me and that is all.  
Your spirit tells you, come here today,  
So hurry up now, and come my way.  
Happy, good, healthy will be your life,  
There will never be anymore strife.  
This is the very best thing for you,  
In your heart of hearts you know that's true.  
By this magic spell I now compel,  
This magic works and it will not fail.***

Close your eyes and picture her getting in her car or any vehicle and coming to you. See the excitement on her face; she cannot wait to get to you and begin to solve her problems and get her life back. See her coming in the door and being glad to see you again. See her being open to and getting any and all help that she needs to make her life good and happy. See resolution for her highest good.

Carve her name into one of the figure candles and your name into the other. Anoint them both with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. On the first day of the spell, turn the figure candles to face each other. Every day that you work the spell you will move them closer and closer together until on the final day they will be touching. Say this incantation:

***Every day you come closer to home,  
We find answers to solve this syndrome.  
Closer now, ever closer you are,  
This spell pulls you on like a lodestar.***

Light the figure candles, close your eyes and see it all come to be: her return, solving the problems and everyone getting on with life. Create all of this for the highest and best concern of all involved. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Let the small candles burn out, and snuff out the figure candles.

Continue this working for seven days. You need not braid the ribbon or wrap up the pictures every time, but say the incantations and reinforce the spell. On the seventh day of the working, after you have said the incantation, allow the figure candles to burn all the way down. I suggest that you put them on a plate or a cookie sheet before you light them.

When you are finished with the working, burn the list, remind the Universe that this is what you want, take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Take the pictures and put them in a plastic zip-close bag; put them someplace safe where they will not be disturbed. Bury the personal object in the yard to act as a magnet to draw her home. Carry the stones with you. Anoint yourself with the oil every day and restate that she will come home.

Believe in yourself! Do not doubt!

### **Tarot cards** (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out a court card to represent her, the Two of Cups, and the Nine of Pentacles. As you set up the court card, say, “***This is [insert name].***” As you set up the Two of Cups say, “***This is your destiny and karma; come now without drama.***” As you set up the Nine of Pentacles say, “***You will return and make a happy life, without sorrow and strife.***” Continue the spell as it is written.

## **CONTROL AND COMPEL ANOTHER II**

Use this spell to help you get control of another person in a desperate situation and get him to do the right thing: that is, meet with you and give you what you deserve. It is for you to use when you have tried everything else to solve the dilemma. If after reading this, you feel that your situation is serious enough to warrant its use, then proceed. Try and be karmically cool.

Do this work during a waxing moon; it is designed to take seven days to complete. You will need:

- charcoal
- 7 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- Dragon's Blood oil
- cinnamon, ground
- Dragon's Blood
- ginger, ground
- 2 red candles
- paper and pen
- 14 brown candles
- picture of each of you\*
- white ribbon
- something personal belonging to the person (if possible)\*
- plastic zip-close bag
- piece of rose quartz, optional\*\*
- pieced of tourmaline, optional\*\*

*\*If you have no pictures or personal items, then write your name on a piece of paper and his name on a piece of paper.*

*\*\*I also suggest 2 stones for this work: tourmaline and rose quartz.*

Light a charcoal disk. Run a warm bath; add one ounce of the bath salts and a few drops of oil. Get in and relax, secure in the knowledge that you can resolve this situation. Allow all of your anxieties to run out of you and into the water. When the water becomes cool, pull the plug and let your worries go down the drain.

Put some of the herbs and resins on the charcoal. Put your protection in place, connect to the Powers That Be and anoint yourself with oil. Take three deep breaths and relax. Let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in positive energy and the power you need to control this situation. See it as white. As you exhale, know that

you are releasing the negativity in this situation—and your helplessness. See it as black.

Set up the working space by placing the two red candles on opposite ends of the table; put all of the other components for the spell in between them. Write down what you intend to happen to right this situation. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. Remember, you must ask for exactly what you desire. The Universe will give you what you ask for, but you must be careful and precise in the asking. Anoint one brown candle with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom.

Take the picture of him (or paper with his name) and put it on the table; put your picture (or the paper with your name) on top of it. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***Now I humbly pray, please make me strong,  
This problem has gone on much too long.  
So I pull in true strength and power,  
I bend him to my will this hour.  
With the power that I now command,  
I compel him before me to stand.  
I compel him now to do right,  
And release me from this endless blight.  
He is helpless and cannot resist,  
I hold him so tightly in my fist.***

Push the energy you raised into the candle, light it and place the candle on top of the list you have written. Visualize images of him sitting down and talking with you about this issue and actually taking the steps to make it right, to acknowledge you, and to give you what you deserve. Visualize the conversations you will have with him; see everything that you have written on the list coming to pass. Take as long as you wish.

Anoint another brown candle with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Take the ribbon and cut it into three equal lengths. Braid the pieces together. Knot them at each end and place this on top of your names. As you do the work, say this incantation to raise energy:

***We are entwined and we are now one,  
With this working I have just begun.  
Totally to my will I bend you,  
Come here and do as I tell you to.  
You are helpless and you must obey,  
I command and compel this today!***

Push the energy that you raise into all of the components of the spell: the list, the names, the ribbon and the candles. Light the candle and visualize him doing what you want as if there is an irresistible draw pulling him to obey.

Take the braided ribbon and the names, put them face to face. Wrap the ribbon around them to hold them together and knot the ribbon seven times. As you do the work, say this incantation to raise energy:

***With my power, you I now control,  
Tightly in my grasp do you I hold.  
My will and my strength power this spell,  
And with my heart and mind I compel.  
You will make things right this very day,  
And we will solve everything I say.  
You cannot deny me or this call,  
You will obey me and that is all.  
Your spirit tells you, this is the way,  
You can make our lives happy today.  
Happy, good, healthy will be your life,  
There will never be anymore strife.  
This is the very best thing for you,  
In your heart of hearts you know that's true.***

***By this magic spell I now compel,  
This magic works and it will not fail.***

Close your eyes and picture him calling you and telling you he wants to do the right thing. See a meeting with him where all goes well and you part as friends; see him doing whatever is necessary to make the situation right. See him helping you to make your life better; see him give you what he owes you. See you being happy.

Carve his name into one of the red candles and your name into the other. Anoint them both with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. On the first day of the spell, place the candles apart. Every day that you work the spell you will move them closer and closer together until on the final day they will be touching. Say this incantation:

***Every day you come closer to me,  
We find answers to solve this you see.  
Closer to me now, closer you are,  
This spell pulls you on like a lodestar.***

Light the red candles, close your eyes and see it all come to be: a call, a letter, a meeting, paperwork, solving the problem and everyone getting on with life. Create all of this for the highest and best concern of all involved. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Let the brown candles burn out; snuff the red candles. Continue this working for seven days. You need not braid the ribbon or wrap up the names every time, but say the incantations to reinforce the spell. On the seventh day of the working, after you have said the incantation, allow the red candles to burn all the way down. I suggest that you put them on a plate or a cookie sheet before you light them.

When you are finished with the working, burn the list, remind the Universe that this is what you want, take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Take the names and

personal object and put them in a plastic zip-close bag; put them someplace safe where they will not be disturbed. Anoint yourself with the oil every day and restate your desire; carry the stones.

Believe in yourself! Do not doubt!

### **Tarot cards** *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out a court card to represent him, the Two of Cups, and the Nine of Pentacles. As you set up the court card say, “***This is [insert name].***” As you set up the Two of Cups say, “***This is your destiny and karma; we resolve this without the drama.***” As you set up the Nine of Pentacles say, “***Now you will do the right thing by me, the power of this charm makes you see.***” Continue the spell as it is written.

## **COMPEL TO DIVORCE**

This spell was created to allow you to end your marriage with as little pain as possible—especially if your spouse is being non-cooperative. Before you do this spell, be sure that divorce is really what you want to happen. Many times, partners who do not really want a divorce end up with one because once they start down the slippery slope, they cannot seem to turn back. Be sure of your true feelings in this matter.

Do this work during a waning moon; it is designed to take seven days to complete. You will need:

- charcoal
- 7 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- piece of onyx
- patchouli oil
- comfrey
- cypress
- 7 black candles
- paper and pen

picture of each of you  
2 black figure candles of the appropriate genders  
piece of red thread  
plastic zip-close bag  
paperwork pertaining to the divorce

Light a charcoal disk. Run a warm bath; add one ounce of the bath salts, the stone and a few drops of oil. Get in and relax, secure in the knowledge that you can end this marriage peacefully. Allow all of your anxieties to run out of you and into the water. As you sit and relax, visualize the peaceful ending you desire. When the water cools, pull the plug and let your anxieties go down the drain.

Place some herbs on the charcoal disk. Put your protection in place, connect to the Powers That Be, and anoint yourself with oil. Take three deep breaths and relax. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in positive energy and the power you need to take this situation to the outcome you desire. See it as white. As you exhale, know that you are releasing the negativity surrounding this issue. See it as black.

Anoint a black candle with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. On the paper, write down the reasons that this marriage has failed, why you believe it can't be saved, and what is the best way to end it. Be as brutally honest as you can; don't assign blame, just lay out the facts. You might take this opportunity to really vent all of the emotions associated with the relationship. That will be very helpful to you so that you can release the negative emotions and allow yourself to move on from here.

Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. Remember, you must ask for exactly what you desire. The Universe will give you what you ask for, but you must be careful and precise. Hold the anointed candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:



***Now I humbly pray, please make me strong,  
This marriage has gone on much too long.  
So I pull in true strength and power,  
I control all things in this hour.  
I now release my spouse without strain,  
The releasing starts within my brain.***

Push the energy you raise into the candle. Place the pictures of each of you on opposite sides of the candle. Put the papers you have written behind the pictures. Light the candle and see the two of you as separate people.

Next, carve your names into the appropriate figure candles and anoint them with oil. With the red thread, bind the figure candles together by wrapping the thread around them and tying seven knots at the top. When you have finished, place these candles in front of the candle that is burning. Hold your hands up and point them toward the list, the pictures and the candles. Say this incantation to raise energy:

***We were entwined and we were once one,  
But separation I have begun.  
To separate each from the other,  
You leave because that is my druther.  
Totally to my will I bend you,  
You are unwanted that is most true.  
You are helpless [insert name] to resist,  
I command, create and compel this!***

As you say this incantation, separate the pictures and move them apart. Cut the red thread that binds the figure candles. As you do this work, see yourself as separate from him, as a person standing on her own two feet. Light each of the figure candles. While the candles are burning, say this incantation to raise energy:

***With my life force, you I now control,***

*Tightly in my grasp do you I hold.  
My will and my strength power this spell,  
And with my heart and mind I compel.  
You now will agree to divorce me,  
You will go away and let me be.  
You deal fairly and give me my due,  
There is nothing that you misconstrue.  
Fairly will we split our property,  
This is the best thing for you and me.  
We each get a fair and equal part,  
So our new lives we can gladly start.  
You cannot deny me or this call,  
You will obey me and that is all.  
Your spirit tells you to go away,  
Pack up your things and give me my way.  
Each of us will have a happy life,  
There will never be anymore strife.  
This magic spell you cannot resist,  
For I hold you tightly in my fist.*

Close your eyes and see the two of you sitting down and agreeing to a settlement that is fair to you both. See the two of you with lawyers signing the papers and you getting exactly what you want and deserve. See your soon-to-be-former husband packing up his things and getting in his car and driving away. He cannot wait to leave. Create all of this for the highest and best concern of all involved. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Let the small candle burn out; snuff out the figure candles.

Continue this working for seven days. Every day, read the list that you have written; decide if you need to add anything. Move the pictures and the figure candles farther and farther apart until at the end of seven days, they are on opposite ends of the table.

When you are done, burn the list, remind the Universe that this is what you want, take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Take the pictures, the divorce papers and anything else in a plastic zip-close bag; put them someplace safe where they will not be disturbed. If possible, give him the stone. Anoint yourself with the oil every day and restate that he will leave you in peace, give you exactly what you want and deserve and will give you a divorce with no more trouble.

Believe in yourself! Do not doubt!

### **Tarot cards** *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Lovers, the Two of Cups, the Four of Wands and the Death card. As you set up the Lovers, reverse it and say, ***“Our love is finished; it has diminished.”*** As you set up the Two of Cups, reverse it and say, ***“I dissolve all karmic ties; we say our good-byes.”*** As you set up the Four of Wands, reverse it and say, ***“Our marriage is ended; it cannot be mended.”*** Cross these cards with the Death card. Continue the spell as it is written.

## ~~~ COURT PROCEEDINGS ~~~

In this very litigious society in which we live, where people tend to sue others over the silliest things, chances are good that at some point in your life, you will need a working for winning in court. I hope you never need any of these, but good luck to you if you do.

### **AVOID COURT**

This spell is designed to keep you out of court no matter your guilt or innocence. Please keep in mind your karma in this matter: if you are guilty, perhaps it would be better for you if there were some recompense paid. This is a matter for you and your conscience to decide. Do this working during a waxing moon; it takes three days to complete. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- sandalwood oil
- cinnamon, ground
- cloves, ground
- 2 pieces of parchment paper
- pen
- any paperwork associated with the case
- 3 blue candles
- piece of quartz.

Light a charcoal disk, draw a bath, add one ounce of bath salts and a few drops of oil. Slide in and relax. Let all of your anxiety about this court case run out of you and into the water. When the water cools, pull the plug and let all of your worry go down the drain.

Connect to the Powers That Be, put protection in place and anoint yourself with oil. Carve your name into a candle and anoint it, starting at the top and working to the bottom.

Put some herbs on the charcoal. Close your eyes and let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, visualize a happy ending for you—the best possible outcome. As you exhale, visualize yourself releasing all fear pertaining to the situation.

When you are completely relaxed, open your eyes and write everything about the situation: how it happened, why it happened, **everything**—

including your own guilt in the matter, if any. Be completely honest. On a separate piece of paper, write the perfect outcome for you: that the entire matter will just go away, all charges dropped and the case forgotten. Place these papers and any paperwork for this case in front of the candle. Say this incantation to raise energy for this spell:

***I see me getting news that's happy,  
I can't wait so please make it snappy.  
Now this matter will just go away,  
Because I have no more time to play.  
I get my life back with this great spell,  
I create all is good, all is well.  
This trouble disappears and I cheer!  
No more trouble and I release fear.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Visualize yourself getting the news that the matter has been resolved and you will not have to go to court. Let yourself feel the emotions that the news generates in your heart. Feel it and see it all in perfect detail. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and let the candle burn out.

Continue this working every day for three days. Burn the papers that you have written, take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury the leftover wax. Wear the oil and carry the stone until the matter is resolved.

When the matter is resolved, you must be grateful and thankful every day that you avoided court and that the charges were dropped. Decide to keep your nose clean—the Universe will only give you one free pass.

Believe in yourself. Do not doubt!

**Tarot cards** (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Justice card and one of the court cards to represent you. As you set up the Justice card, reverse it and say “***This goes away now, by the power of the spell is how.***” As you set up the court card say, “***I have my life back; I will do better and that is a fact!***” Continue the spell as it is written.

## COURT VICTORY I

This spell is designed to give you victory in court in a civil suit. Do this during a waxing moon; it takes seven days to complete. Do this working as close as possible to the court date. You will need:

- charcoal
- 7 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- sweet orange oil
- sandalwood
- 7 blue candles
- pen
- 2 pieces of parchment paper
- any paperwork associated with the case
- arrowhead

Light a charcoal disk. Draw a bath, and add some of the bath salts and a few drops of sweet orange oil. Slide in and relax. Let all of your anxiety about this court case run out of you and into the water. When the water cools, pull the plug and let all of your anxieties go down the drain with the water.

Put some of the sandalwood on the charcoal disk. Anoint yourself with oil. Connect with the Powers That Be and put your protection in place. Carve your name into a candle and inscribe an arrow with the point up for victory. Anoint the candle, starting at the top and working to the bottom.

Close your eyes and let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, visualize a happy ending for you: the best possible outcome, the judge deciding in your favor, and you getting exactly what you want from this situation. As you exhale, visualize yourself releasing all fear pertaining to the situation.

When you are completely relaxed, open your eyes and write everything about the situation: how it happened, why it happened, everything negative that has happened to you as a result of this case and any losses that have occurred. On the second piece of paper, write the perfect outcome for you. Place these papers and any paperwork for this case in front of the candle. Say this incantation to raise energy:

***My lawyer is competent in court,  
And our time there will be very short.  
The judge will see everything my way,  
I get all I have asked for this day.  
I see myself getting all I need,  
And I am very happy indeed.  
The verdict will be totally fair,  
I have a complete victory here.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle. Visualize the day in court; see yourself getting what you want and going home happy. See it all in perfect detail. See yourself look around and see any witnesses that you need to help you win. See the judge smiling at you—and your lawyer as well. See the perfect words coming from your mouth as you sit on the witness stand. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and let the candle burn out.

Continue this working every day for seven days. Burn the paper, take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury the leftover wax. Wear the oil and carry the arrowhead until after your court appearance is

over. Make sure that you anoint yourself the day you go to court and take the arrowhead with you. Know that all will go well.

Believe in yourself. Do not doubt!

**Tarot cards** (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Justice card and one of the court cards to represent you. As you set up the Justice card say, ***“I get exactly what I want in court; my time in front of a judge is short.”*** As you set up the court card say, ***“I am happy with the outcome here; it makes me want to dance and cheer.”*** Continue the spell as it is written.

## COURT VICTORY II

This spell is designed to give you victory in criminal court no matter your guilt or innocence. Please keep in mind your karma in this matter: if you are guilty, perhaps it would be better for you if there were some recompense paid. This is a matter for you and your conscience to decide. Do this working during a waxing moon; it takes seven days to complete. You will need:

- charcoal
- 7 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- cedarwood
- rosemary oil
- cinnamon, ground
- 7 blue candles
- 2 pieces of parchment paper
- pen
- any paperwork associated with the case
- piece of nissonite

Light a charcoal disk; draw a bath; add one ounce of bath salts, some cedarwood and a few drops of oil. Slide in and relax. Let all of your



anxiety about this court case run out of you and into the water. When the water cools, pull the plug and let all of your worry go down the drain.

Place herbs on the charcoal, connect to the Powers That Be, put protection in place and anoint yourself with oil. Carve your name into the candle and anoint it, starting at the top and working to the bottom.

Close your eyes and let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, visualize a happy ending for you—the best possible outcome. As you exhale, visualize yourself releasing all fear pertaining to the situation.

When you are completely relaxed, open your eyes and write everything about the situation: how it happened, why it happened, **everything**—including your own guilt in the matter, if any. Be completely honest. On a separate piece of paper, write the perfect outcome for you. Place these papers and any paperwork for this case in front of the candle. Say this incantation to raise energy:

*I see myself getting all I need,  
And I am very happy indeed.  
None who might harm me appear in court,  
My time in there will be very short.  
The judge dismisses charges on me,  
Then out I go and away I flee.  
I have a complete victory here,  
All is well and I release all fear.*

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Visualize the trial; see yourself getting what you want and going home happy. See it all in perfect detail: the judge smiling at you—and your lawyer as well—and everything going your way. And see—really see—the judge and hear the judge say those most important words: “Not guilty.” When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and let the candle burn out.

Continue this working every day for seven days. Whenever you have a minute to spare, do the visualization of the trial. At the end of seven days, burn the papers that you have written, take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury the leftover wax. Wear the oil and carry the stone until the trial is over. Make sure that you anoint yourself the day you go to court and take the stone with you.

Believe in yourself. Do not doubt!

### **Tarot cards** *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Justice card and one of the court cards to represent you. As you set up the Justice card say, “***I get exactly what I want and need and I am happy indeed.***” As you set up the court card say, “***I get a not guilty verdict in court; the judge is a good sport!***” Continue the spell as it is written.

## **COURT VICTORY FOR ANOTHER**

This spell is designed to give another person victory in court. Do this during a waxing moon; it takes 7 days to complete. You will need:

charcoal

7 ounces Dead Sea salt

juniper berries

clove oil

frankincense

nutmeg

2 pieces of parchment paper

pen

7 blue candles

any paperwork associated with the case

picture of her or her name written on a piece of paper

2 arrowheads

Light a charcoal disk; draw a bath; add one ounce of the bath salts, some juniper berries and a few drops of oil. Slide in and relax. Release all of your anxiety about this case into the water. When the water becomes cool, pull the plug and let your troubles go down the drain.

Place some herbs on the charcoal, connect to the Powers That Be, put protection in place and anoint yourself with oil. Close your eyes, letting the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, visualize a happy ending—the best possible outcome. As you exhale, visualize her releasing all fear pertaining to the situation.

When you are completely relaxed, open your eyes and use her picture or name to concentrate on her. Write everything about the situation: how it happened, why it happened, **everything**—including any guilt that she may have in the situation. Write the perfect outcome for her on the second piece of paper.

Anoint one candle, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy for this spell:

***In court she gets everything she needs,  
She is very happy with the deeds.  
She has a complete victory here,  
All is well and she releases fear.  
I create that she comes to no harm,  
By the power of this magic charm.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle. Place the papers you have written and any paperwork for this case under the candle and light it. Visualize the trial; see it all in perfect detail: see the judge smiling at her—and her lawyer as well—and see her getting what she wants and going home happy. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and let the candle burn out.

Continue this working every day for three days. Burn the papers that you have written, take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury the leftover wax. Give half of the oil and one arrowhead to her and explain that she must wear the oil and carry the arrowhead until the trial is over. Use the other half of the oil for yourself and wear or carry the other arrowhead.

Make sure that you both are anointed with the oil the day you go to court and take the arrowhead with you. If circumstances do not allow her to have possession of the oil and arrowhead, then you wear the oil and carry the arrowhead until the trial is over.

Believe in yourself. Do not doubt!

#### **Tarot cards** *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Justice card and one of the court cards to represent her. As you set up the Justice card say, “[**Insert name**] ***gets exactly what she wants in court; this will be sweet and short.***” As you set up the court card say, “***All things in court go [insert name]’s way, and she is happy today.***” Continue the spell as it is written.

#### **Poppet** *(optional)*

If the person for whom you are casting the spell cannot have the oil or the arrowhead, I suggest that you make a poppet for her. Stuff it with the same herbs listed in this spell, anoint it with the oil and place the arrowhead around the neck. Charge it and tell it what needs to happen.

~~~ CREATIVITY ~~~

This spell was designed to help you tap into your creativity and use it. It is also good to use if you feel that you are blocked and cannot continue a creative work that you have started. Do this work on the new moon; it is designed to take seven days. You will need:

charcoal
gardenia oil
7 ounces of Dead Sea salt
juniper berries
sandalwood
willow
7 yellow candles
paper and pen
piece of cloth
piece of fluorite to carry*

**If you can find fluorite in a pendant to wear, that is a plus. I even suggest that you sleep with the fluorite under your pillow.*

Light a charcoal disk and draw a warm bath. Use some of the bath salts and a few drops of oil in your bath. Slip into the tub and relax. Allow all negativity and frustration to drain from you. When the water begins to cool, pull the plug and allow all of the negative energy to go down the drain.

Add juniper berries, sandalwood and willow to the charcoal. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in good ideas from the cosmos. As you exhale, release the fear that is trying to block you. Arrange the items for the spell with the candle in the middle. If you have samples of your work, place them there as well.

Take up pen and paper and write down why you wish to use your creativity to the fullest. Write down everything that you wish to occur when your creativity comes on full steam. As you write down your ideas

and dreams, they become more real and you are going to push energy into them. Your own mind is the most powerful and creative force on the planet.

Anoint a yellow candle with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I glow with ideas both great and small,
My mind can barely contain them all.
I am so inspired by each new day,
Dreams and reality come to play.
I am now overflowing inside,
Creativity flows tall and wide.
I express myself so easily,
So finely, so well and so clearly.
This magic is within my power,
So, I create it in this hour.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize yourself working on your creative outlet, and see the ideas and the energy flow into you and out into your work. It comes so easily to you; you feel inspired almost as if you are channeling the artistic abilities. See yourself create the perfect expression of you. See yourself happy, healthy and prosperous, enjoying your life. Create the images in your mind until they are real and you can feel joy rising up in you. You can create this; it is within your power. Remember that you are a child of Light, and it is your birthright to be happy. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working every day for seven days. Wrap the list you have written in a piece of cloth. Put this in a place where it will not be disturbed. Bury the leftover wax and the ashes and begin to explore your new energy. Wear or carry the fluorite and anoint yourself with oil daily.

Renew the oil when you sit down to work. Make yourself do creative work every day; that is discipline and you need it. Thomas Alva Edison said that “*genius is one-tenth inspiration and nine-tenths perspiration.*” Creativity follows the same formula.

I suggest that each month on the night of the new moon, you take out the list that you have written, anoint a yellow candle, read the list and repeat the incantation. This keeps the flow going and keeps all of the things that you want firmly in your mind all of the time. It will also help you to be aware of the progress that you have made.

You must also listen to yourself. When you feel the urge to create, you must—in that moment—go and create. Don’t put it off until later; that is telling the Universe that you are really not interested in allowing your creativity to flow.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out a court card to represent you, the Three of Pentacles, the Eight of Pentacles and the Eight of Wands. As you set up the court card say, “***I stand in the flow of creativity and have much productivity.***” As you set up the Three of Pentacles say, “***I hone my craft perfectly; inspiration comes to me.***” As you set up the Eight of Pentacles say, “***I am learning all I need to know; I am open to knowledge and this is so.***” As you set up the Eight of Wands say, “***New and wonderful ideas are flowing to me, and I am content to let that be.***” Continue the spell as it is written.

~~~ DIET ~~~

This spell was created to control your bad eating habits and to begin a healthy lifestyle. Before you begin, you must decide to love yourself. If you hate yourself because you are too heavy, then all you do is think that you are too heavy—and you will be and will stay too heavy. Instead of concentrating on “losing” the weight, think that you “are” your perfect weight. Tell yourself every day that you are beautiful; do it until you mean it. You have to change your mind about you, not just about the food that goes in your mouth.

Do this work during a waning moon; it is designed to take seven days to complete. You will need:

- charcoal
- 7 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- Dragon’s Blood oil
- cinnamon, ground
- Dragon’s Blood
- fennel
- rosemary
- pictures of you thin
- 7 yellow candles
- 1 white figure candle
- 1 yellow seven-day candle
- paper and pen
- piece of apatite\*

*\*Wearing apatite in a piece of jewelry is very beneficial to appetite suppression.*

Light a charcoal disk. Run a warm bath; add one ounce of the bath salts and a few drops of oil. Get in and relax, secure in the knowledge that you can be your perfect weight. Allow all of your anxieties to run out of you and into the water. As you sit and relax, visualize yourself thin. Yes, you can do this. When the water cools, pull the plug and let your anxieties go down the drain.



Place some herbs on the charcoal disk. Put your protection in place, connect to the Powers That Be and anoint yourself with oil. Take three deep breaths and relax. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in positive energy and the power you need to control your situation. See it as white. As you exhale, know that you are releasing the negativity surrounding this issue. See it as black.

Arrange your pictures in front of the candles that you will light. Write down the reasons that you believe you have failed to keep your weight in check, why you feel you need to lose weight and what you expect to happen when you do. Be as brutally honest here as you can. If you ate too many cookies over the holidays and you need to lose five pounds, that is well and good. If you have had a weight problem all of your life, now is the time to get to the bottom of the issue.

Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. Remember, you must ask for exactly what you desire. The Universe will give you what you ask for, but you must be careful and precise. Anoint one yellow candle with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Anoint the pictures in the corners. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***Now I humbly pray, please make me strong,  
This problem has gone on much too long.  
So I pull in true strength and power,  
I control myself in this hour.  
I am my perfect weight without strain,  
The perfectness starts within my brain.  
I see myself thin and very sleek,  
And in such good health; this too I seek.  
The pounds fall away from me so fast,  
Now only good food I crave at last.  
I get up and I exercise too,***

***All this combines so I am not blue.***

Push the energy you raise into the candle and light it. Place the candle with the pictures and the list that you have written. Light the figure candle now. It represents you, and as the wax melts away it symbolized the pounds melting away.

Close your eyes and see yourself as you are now. Embrace yourself and love yourself. Believe that you are perfect as you are now. See that image of you start to shed pounds and become smaller and smaller until you are the perfect size. Spend time studying that image because that is where you are going. When you can no longer hold the image of the thin you in your mind, thank the Powers that-Be and snuff the candles.

Do this working every day for seven days. Every night before you go to sleep, bring the image of the thin you into your mind. Know that you will lose one pound every time you visualize this. Believe it. Your mantra is:

***I am thin and very healthy too,  
because this is what I choose to do!***

At the end of the seven days, put your pictures on the fridge, burn the list, dump the wax and ashes into a river or creek and let the water carry them away from you. Get a yellow seven-day candle in glass, light it and leave it burning all the time. When it burns out, get another one. Every time you walk past it, say your mantra; every time you want to eat something bad, say your mantra. But most of all, do not chastise yourself when you fall off the wagon; love yourself fat or thin.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

**Tarot cards (optional)**

Before you start, draw out the Temperance card and the Ace of Cups. As you set up the Temperance card say, ***“I am patient with me, thin will I be.”***

As you set up the Ace of Cups say, “***I love me large or small, I love me and that is all.***” Continue the spell as it is written.

### ~~~ EXPOSE A WRONGDOER ~~~

This spell is designed to enable you to empower yourself so that you may create a situation where a person who causes trouble and never gets caught will be exposed for all to see. It takes seven days to complete, and you may do this work during any moon phase. You will need:

- charcoal
- 7 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- sandalwood oil
- benzoin
- copal
- frankincense
- 7 yellow candles
- paper and pen
- 7 white candles
- piece of azurite-malachite

Light a charcoal disk. Draw a warm bath; use one ounce of the salts and a few drops of oil. Get in and relax, secure in the knowledge that what you are doing will work and make life easier for everyone involved.

Place herbs on the charcoal, connect to the Powers That Be, put your protection in place and anoint yourself with oil. Let the smoke from the herbs surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. Relax. As you inhale, pull into yourself the power of the Universe. See this as an incredibly bright, sparkling light that descends

from the Heavens and enters your body through your crown chakra. Know that you are connected to the Universe: as each drop of water makes up the ocean, so you are a part of the All. Pull this energy down into your stomach (your solar plexus chakra). This is where your personal power is located. Feed this point in your body, and see a yellow ball of light growing there. As the ball grows larger and brighter, you feel stronger and stronger. Place your hands over your solar plexus and feel the power grow. The more power you pull into yourself, the more power you have to do this working so that it will not fail.

As you exhale, allow your body and your mind to relax totally, and release your fears of this person and the situation.

Anoint one yellow candle, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Write everything about the situation in which she has caused problems and gotten away with the behavior. Write the perfect outcome for you and for everyone involved. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I draw here Universal power,  
It fills me strongly in this hour.  
I am powerful, I have no fear,  
Universal power is right here!***

Light the candle. As you feel the power within you growing, visualize this situation where you must use your power. See the woman who has created so many problems and always walks away scot-free. Get a clear and perfect image of her. See her standing before you on a dark stage. Now see a bright spotlight suddenly illuminate her. She is surprised, and as she looks around she realizes that she has nowhere to hide. She looks worried and confused.

Hold the white candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise power:

*This powerful light exposes you,  
So all can see the evil you do.  
Everyone knows you for what you are,  
You are no longer the shining star.  
All turn on you and you have no friend,  
This is now your embarrassing end.  
You leave in such dishonor and shame,  
Everyone will now revile your name.*

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Visualize everyone involved in the situation standing in a circle around her. At this moment, they truly see her for the bad person that she is; they see all of her lies and manipulations exposed. At this moment, she realizes that she is without defense or help or any friends or allies.

See everyone turning their backs to her. See her leave with her head hung in despair. She knows that she has lost, and there is no way that she can ever be in control or in power again. See her walk away and become smaller and smaller until you can no longer see her. Know that she will cause no more trouble.

When you have held the images for as long as possible, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Allow the candles to burn away. Continue this spell for seven days. At the end of that time, burn the list. Take the ashes and any candle drippings and bury them in a place where they will not be disturbed. Wear the oil and carry the stone of protection every day.

Believe in yourself. Do not doubt!

### **Tarot cards** (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Eight of Cups and one court card to represent the wrongdoer. As you set up the court card say, “[**Insert name**], *this is you, exposed now for all you do.*” As you set up the Eight

of Cups say, “***You will leave and cause no further trouble; this happens on the double.***” Continue the spell as it is written.

~~~ FAST ~~~  
(As in Five Minutes Ago!)

I usually suggest that when you are using magic, you need to be patient and give the Universe time to move everything into place so that you can get what you want. Sometimes you need something to come to you or you need something to happen right now, and you cannot wait for it. The following spells are designed to make what you need to happen, happen fast!

FAST ACTION

Sometimes you need for something to happen right now and you cannot mess around. When time is of the essence, this is the spell that you need. Use this to make a situation hurry to a good conclusion. You can modify it for anything: love, money, a new job, a new house—whatever you need. This working should be done three times, but you can do it three times on the same day. Do this during a waxing moon phase. You will need:

charcoal
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
orange oil
ginger
patchouli
vetivert
3 orange candles

picture of what you need, or paperwork, or you may simply write it out
piece of paracelsian
piece of bamboo or a picture of bamboo*

**I love to use a Lucky Bamboo plant for this working and you can buy one almost anywhere. Bamboo grows almost overnight, and that is why its image is used for this working.*

Light a charcoal disk. Draw a bath; add one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil. Climb in and relax, letting all of your anxiety about the situation go. Know that the work that you are undertaking will solve the problem in very short order.

Place some patchouli, ginger and vetivert on the charcoal. Place the bamboo in your work area as a focus for speed. Put your protection in place, anoint yourself and connect to the Powers That Be. As you work, let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in what you need. As you exhale, know that you are releasing all blocks to achieving your goal. Anoint all three orange candles, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Arrange the pictures and papers around the candles. If you write out your goal on the paper, take your time and be precise. Just because you need the situation fixed fast does not mean that you should do the working fast. Remember that the Universe is geared to give you what you ask for, but you must be exact. Hold one candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

[Name the goal]

***This goal that I named now manifests,
In a speedy manner that is best.
This happens in the blink of an eye,
I cannot wait so the time must fly.
I create exactly what I need,
And so it comes with amazing speed.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize the goal coming to you. See yourself happy with it. See all of the things that you will do when this manifests. Take your time and see it clearly. When you can no longer hold a clear image of your goal in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

You may do this working three times on the same to day; I suggest dawn, dusk and midnight. Or you can take three days to complete it, it is up to you. When you are finished, burn the pictures and the paper, take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury the leftover wax. Carry the stone.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Ten of Wands and one court card to represent you. As you set up the court card say, ***“I have all that I need; it comes to me with speed.”*** As you set up the Ten of Wands say, ***“This situation is in the bag and I don’t need to brag!”*** Continue the spell as it is written.

FAST ACTION TO COLLECT MONEY

This spell is designed to help you collect money that is owed to you. It will speed up the process so that the person who owes you will pay you NOW. It is designed to take three days to complete. Do this work during a waxing moon. You will need:

charcoal
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
Dragon’s Blood oil
basil
cedarwood

vetivert
paper and pen
Dragon's Blood, powdered
3 yellow candles
3 green candles
3 orange candles
bill if you have one (if not write one)
piece of aventurine
tonka bean

Light a charcoal disk. First, take a long hot bath to relax. Use one-third of the salts and a few drops of the oil in your bath. Get in and allow yourself to let go of your anger at the person or persons who owe you the money. Pull the plug and let it all go down the drain.

Place a small amount of basil, cedarwood, vetivert and powdered Dragon's Blood on the charcoal. Put your protection in place, anoint yourself with oil and connect to the Universe. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the money. As you exhale, know that you are releasing all that blocks you from achieving your goal.

Make a list of the amount of money owed to you, why it is owed to you and who owes it to you. Take your time and be precise as to what you want to happen. As you write out your goal on the paper, remember that the Universe is geared to give you what you ask for, but you must be exact. When you are finished, sprinkle the paper with powdered Dragon's Blood and rub it into the paper.

Anoint one yellow candle, one green candle and one orange candle. Start at the top and work to the bottom. Arrange the papers in front of the candles. Put the aventurine and the tonka bean in front of the candles. When you are ready, hold all three of the candles in your hands and say this incantation to raise the energy that you need:

This money is not yours but is mine,

***Pay me today and all will be fine.
You cannot sleep or rest till you do,
You will be miserable, that's true.
You will send me the money right now,
I do not really know or care how.
Send a check, money order or cash,
It does not matter just do it fast.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candles and light them. Close your eyes and visualize the person who owes you money writing a check, putting it in an envelope and mailing it to you or bringing you the cash. See the check clearing with no trouble. See the money coming to you, see yourself holding it in your hands and see yourself happy with it. When you can no longer hold a clear image of your money coming to you, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candles to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. On the third day, burn the papers and bury any leftover wax and the ashes. Wear the oil and carry the aventurine and the tonka bean every day. Take whatever mundane action possible to push the person who owes the money to send it to you. That might be a phone call to him, sending a bill to him, or having a lawyer get in touch with him. Push this; the money is owed to you, and you want it so that you may do good things for yourself with it. You must feel justified in demanding the money come to you; that is a very important part of this equation.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Knight of Pentacles, the Ten of Pentacles and one court card to represent you. As you set up the Knight of Pentacles say, ***“He brings me the money that he owes me; it is a fair and honest fee.”*** Next to that, set up the Ten of Pentacles. As you set it up say, ***“I am wealthy, happy and healthy.”*** As you set up the court card say, ***“I***

am satisfied with the money he brings; it comes fast on hummingbird wings.” Make sure that the Knight of Pentacles and the court card face each other, so he is coming toward you with the money in his hand. Continue the spell as it is written.

FAST MONEY

This spell is to bring money to you when you have an emergency. It is a three-day spell; do this work during a waxing moon phase. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- peppermint
- bergamot
- orange oil
- cinnamon, ground
- 3 red candles to light a fire under you
- 3 pink candles for self-love
- 3 green candles for money
- bank deposit slip
- 2 pieces of paper
- pen
- several dollar bills
- one-dollar coin
- quarter
- dime
- nickel
- penny
- copies of bills you owe
- pictures of the item or items for which you need money
- green stone

Spread out all the items for your spell on your work surface. Light a charcoal disk. Draw a bath; add one-third of the bath salts, a handful of

peppermint, a handful of bergamot and a few drops of oil. Slip in and relax in the warm water. Release all of the worries you have about the money that you must have. The more you stress, the more tense you are, and you drive the money away. You are thinking that you lack money; you must believe you have abundance. I know that is very difficult when you are broke and people are pressing you for money, but you have to let go and trust. Let the tension drain out of you and into the water. When the water cools, pull the plug and let it all go down the drain.

Place some peppermint, bergamot and cinnamon on the charcoal, put protection in place, connect to the Powers That Be and anoint yourself. Let the smoke from the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. Relax. As you inhale, pull into yourself the power of the Universe. See this as an incredibly bright, sparkling light that descends from the Heavens and enters your body through the top of your head.

Next, visualize that you are pulling in the money that you need right now as you inhale. See money flying into your hand from a thousand different directions. As you exhale, imagine that you are releasing the fear that lack of money causes.

Anoint one red candle, one pink candle and one green candle. Start at the top and work to the bottom. Fill out the deposit slip in the amount that you need. If you do not have an actual deposit slip, draw one on a piece of paper. You can even use an old deposit slip. It does not matter—it is the intention that counts, and your intention is that money will come to you NOW! Believe that all of the money that you need will come to you right now.

Write down all of the reasons why you need the money and why you deserve to have it. Hold the pink candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

I love myself and I deserve good,

***Money comes to me now as it should.
I am willing to have enough cash,
I am worthy and will have it fast!***

Push the energy that you have raised into the pink candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize the money that you need in your hand. See yourself doing what you need to do to get that money, see checks coming to you in the mail, and just see the money in your hands! Visualize yourself surrounded in a pink cloud of love and happiness.

Continue to pull in prosperity as you inhale. As you exhale, know that you are releasing poverty. See yourself as pleased to have the money and know that you deserve it. When you can no longer hold the visualization, go to the next step.

Hold the red candle in your hands and know that the money is coming to you with great speed in exactly the right amount that you must have. Say this incantation to raise the energy:

***Money comes to me now with great speed,
The exact, right amount that I need.
The money comes now hurry, hurry!
Into my hands, it will now scurry.***

Push the energy into the red candle and light it. Visualize the money coming in your hands so quickly that you are surprised. See yourself so happy and delighted now that you now have all of the money you need. Enjoy this meditation, spend time seeing the money in your hands and spending it as you need to spend it, feel the relief of having the burden removed from you. When you can no longer hold the visualization, go to the next step.

Hold the green candle in your hands and see yourself with money in your hands—all of the money that you need. Say this incantation to raise the energy:

***Money comes to me, see how it flows,
Money in my hand, see how it grows,
Money to fulfill my heart's desire,
I am released from poverty's mire.***

Push the energy into the green candle and light it. Visualize the money in your hand: see yourself spending it as you desire, see yourself writing checks to pay your bills, see a big smile on your face and know that you deserve to be happy. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candles to burn out.

When you are finished with this spell, burn the pictures, copies of the bills and the deposit slip; take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury the leftover wax. Anoint yourself with oil every day, put the money in a special place where it will not be disturbed or spent and carry the stone.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Ten of Pentacles and one court card to represent you. As you set up the court card say, "***All the money that I need, comes to me with great speed.***" As you set up the Ten of Pentacles say, "***I have all the money that I need, and I am happy indeed.***" Continue the spell as it is written.

~~~ [FORGIVENESS](#) ~~~

Forgiveness is such a difficult thing to give under some circumstances, such a difficult thing to ask for under others. However, if you intend to move forward and truly heal your past, you must have it and you must give it as well. Furthermore, you must mean it. These spells were designed to put you in the right place in your mind and in your heart.

## **FORGIVENESS FROM ANOTHER**

This spell was created to help you become capable of asking for and receiving forgiveness. This is a three-day spell and must be done during a waxing moon. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- vanilla oil
- 1 ounce of catnip
- 1 ounce of chamomile
- 1 ounce of sandalwood
- paper and pen
- 3 blue candles
- piece of moss agate

Light a charcoal disk. Put your protection in place and connect to the Universe. Draw a bath; add one-third of the salts and a few drops of oil to your bath. Get in and relax. As you relax and sink into the water, pull in the courage to ask for the forgiveness you need. Release into the water your anxiety over the situation. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and let it go down the drain.

Place some herbs on the charcoal and anoint yourself with oil. As the herbs smoke, allow the smoke to surround you; cup your hands and pull the smoke toward you. As the smoke dissipates, add more herbs. Close your eyes and relax. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale

through your mouth. As you inhale, pull in courage to resolve this situation. As you exhale, release the fear of confrontation and rejection.

Write down everything you want to accomplish with this action. Take your time; check your list seven times. Anoint one of the candles. Start at the top and work to the bottom. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***Forgive me for things that I have done,  
Things that made you mad and made you run .  
I apologize for any pain,  
Forgive me, I won't do it again.  
Forgiveness from you I just must have,  
It's balm for my soul, for my heart, salve.  
I cannot go on till this is right,  
I create resolution tonight.***

Push the energy you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and concentrate on the situation, on the wrong you have done and your need for forgiveness. Visualize yourself asking for forgiveness and receiving it, see the entire scenario play out, hear the conversation, feel the relief and the pride in yourself. See yourself happy and healthy, enjoying your life. Create the images in your mind until they are real. You can do this; it is within your power. It is not weakness to ask for forgiveness but stubbornness and false pride that prevents it. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working every day for three days. When you are finished, burn the paper. Bury those ashes, the ashes from the incense and any leftover candle wax. Carry the moss agate on your person and anoint yourself daily with the oil. Love yourself and forgive yourself.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!



### **Tarot cards** (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Strength card, a court card to represent you and one to represent the person from whom you wish forgiveness. Lay out the Strength card, under that, the two court cards side by side and say, ***“This situation has caused my heart to be riven, but now all is whole and I am forgiven!”*** Continue the spell as it is written.

## **FORGIVENESS OF ANOTHER**

This spell was created to help you to become capable of forgiving someone who has hurt you. Forgiving her is so difficult to actually do, but you know that you cannot really move on with your life until this happens. This is a three-day spell and must be done during a waxing moon. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- ylang-ylang oil
- 1 ounce of gardenia
- 1 ounce of lemon peel
- 1 ounce of spearmint
- paper and pen
- 3 blue candles
- piece of amethyst

Light a charcoal disk. Put your protection in place and connect to the Universe. Draw a bath; add one-third of the salts and a few drops of oil to your bath. Get in and relax. As you relax and sink into the water, pull in the emotional ability to forgive the person who has damaged you, know that it is in your best interest to do this. Release your anger over the situation and let it go into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all negative emotion go down the drain.

Place some herbs on the charcoal and anoint yourself with oil. As the herbs burn, allow the smoke to surround you; cup your hands and pull the smoke toward you. As the smoke dissipates, add more herbs. Close your eyes and relax. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, pull in calmness, determination and strength. As you exhale, release any fear or anger.

Write down everything you want to accomplish with this action. Take your time; check your list seven times. Anoint one of the candles. Start at the top and work to the bottom. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I forgive you for the harm you caused,  
Even though it put my life on pause.  
My heart is now right to forgive you,  
For all the pain that you put me through.  
I release the anger that I hold,  
Never will I feel the need to scold.  
I forgive from the depths of my heart,  
It is the way to get a new start.***

Push the energy you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and concentrate on the situation and on the need to forgive. Visualize yourself telling the person who has harmed you that you forgive her, see the entire scenario play out, hear the conversation, feel the relief, and feel the pride in yourself for your courage. See yourself happy, healthy, and enjoying your life. Create the images in your mind until they are real. You can do this; it is within your power. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working every day for three days. When you are finished, burn the paper, bury those ashes, the ashes from the incense and any leftover candle wax. Carry the amethyst on your person and anoint yourself daily with the oil.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

**Tarot cards** *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Wheel of Fortune card, a court card to represent you and one to represent the person you wish to forgive. Lay out the Wheel of Fortune card and under that, the two court cards side by side and say, “***By this action I reclaim my life; this cannot cause me anymore strife!***” Continue the spell as it is written.

## FORGIVENESS FOR YOU

This spell was created to help you to forgive yourself for the transgressions, large and small, that hurt others and you. This is usually the hardest thing to do because it seems that we want to hang on to our guilt to punish ourselves for the mistakes and the “on-purposes” that we have committed. Sometimes we even hang on to guilt for the accidents and mistakes that have harmed others. The problem with guilt is that nothing good can come from it; you only wallow in self-loathing and in self-pity, accomplishing nothing. You cannot grow as a human until you release the guilt. This is a three-day spell and must be done during a waxing moon. You will need:

charcoal  
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt  
rose oil  
1 ounce of hyacinth  
1 ounce of lily  
1 ounce of passion flower  
paper and pen  
3 blue candles  
piece of rhodochrosite

Light a charcoal disk. Put your protection in place and connect to the Universe. Draw a bath; add one-third of the salts and a few drops of oil to your bath. Get in and relax. As you relax and sink into the water, pull in the emotional ability to forgive yourself. Release your guilt over the situation or situations and let it go into the water. If there is more than one situation, pull each one up, see it and let it go, then move on to the next. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all negative emotion go down the drain.

Place some herbs on the charcoal and anoint yourself with oil. As the herbs burn, allow the smoke to surround you; cup your hands and pull the smoke toward you. As the smoke dissipates, add more herbs. Close your eyes and relax. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, pull in pure Universal and unconditional love; you have to love yourself before you can forgive yourself. As you exhale, release your fear of forgiving yourself. Fear is the thing that gets in the way of this because you feel that you deserve to be miserable. You are afraid of what kind of person you will become if you forgive yourself for the mistakes and bad choices you have made. Believe that you will become a better person by this action not a worse one.

Write down everything you want to accomplish with this action. Write it all out; take your time and check your list seven times. Anoint one of the candles. Start at the top and work to the bottom. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I forgive myself for any harm,  
Hurting others and causing alarm.  
Real or imagined that I have caused,  
All things that have put my life on pause.  
My heart is right to forgive myself,  
Now I can take me down from the shelf.  
I forgive all of my transgressions,  
I will make amends and confessions.  
It is the way to get a new start.***

***And the only way to mend my heart.***

Push the energy you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and concentrate on the situation, on the need to forgive. Visualize forgiveness as an actual thing that you can see—flowers, a heart, a pink cloud, whatever works for you. Say the words of the incantation again and pull the forgiveness into your heart. Feel it enter you and settle into you; feel it push out all of the bitterness that has lived inside you. See it happen, hear it, feel it. See yourself happy and healthy, enjoying your life. Create the images in your mind until they are real. You can do this; it is within your power. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working every day for three days. When you are finished, burn the paper; bury those ashes, the ashes from the incense and any leftover candle wax. Carry the rhodochrosite on your person and anoint yourself daily with the oil. Every time that you feel the guilt trying to come back, say the incantation and breathe the scent of the oil and reaffirm your intention.

Many times, we do not forgive ourselves because that keeps us in a place of self-loathing, and we think that we deserve to be there. Without forgiveness we can continue to believe that we are bad people and do not deserve the good things that life offers us. It is time to get down off the cross and use the wood for some other purpose. It all starts here.

After you have finished the spell, continue to wear the oil and reaffirm your intention to be guilt free. Every day take a few moments to close your eyes and do a simple meditation. See a beam of beautiful Universal Light come into your crown chakra and descend into your heart chakra. See that beam of light turn pink and see it fill you and surround you. You stand in love.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

**Tarot cards** (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Wheel of Fortune card, a court card to represent you and the Nine of Pentacles. Lay out the Wheel of Fortune card and under that, the court card and the Nine of Pentacles. Say, ***“By this action I change my life; I cut away the pain and strife!”*** Continue the spell as it is written.

~~~ HAPPY, HEALTHY & PROSPEROUS ~~~

This is to help you release the negativity in your life and create happiness, good health and prosperity. This spell is designed to take seven days; do this work during a waxing moon. You will need:

charcoal
7 ounces of Dead Sea salt
sandalwood oil
catnip
cinquefoil
spearmint
paper and pen
7 yellow candles
7 green candles
7 gold candles
piece of amethyst*

**It would be even better to have a pendant or a ring of amethyst to wear; it is the stone of “complete metamorphosis.”*

Light a charcoal disk. Draw a bath; use one-third of the salts and a few drops of the oil in your bath. Get in and relax. Allow all of your negative feelings to drain out into the water. Just relax and stop thinking for a little while. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of the negativity go down the drain.

Place some herbs on the charcoal. Put protection in place, connect to the Powers That Be and anoint yourself with oil. Let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in good health, prosperity and happiness. As you exhale, release poverty, sickness and sadness.

The writing that you will do is in two parts. The first part will list exactly what you want your life to be like. The second part of this list contains everything that you must do in order for that to happen. Be honest and truthful with yourself. When you are finished, make a second copy of what you have just written. After you have completed the copy, lay both of the lists in front of the candles.

Anoint one gold candle for prosperity, one green candle for good health and one yellow candle for happiness. Start at the top and work to the bottom. Hold the green candle in your hands and envision yourself in perfect health. Say this incantation to raise the energy you need:

***With most excellent health I now glow,
Good energy into me does flow.
Vitality fills me, I am strong,
And so I shall be my whole life long.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and see yourself as the picture of health, feeling good and being able to do all of the things that you wish to do. See your organs, bones, tissues, veins, arteries, and skin brimming with good health. Know that there is no disease living inside you. Visualize your body healthy, vibrant

and full of energy. See the things that you must do in order for this to occur and resolve to do those things. Hold this image in your mind for as long as possible. Then you can go to the next step.

Hold the gold candle in your hands and envision large amounts of money coming into your hands. Say this incantation to raise the energy that you need:

***I create large amounts of money,
That flows like a river of honey.
Into my hands the money does pour,
I am willing and open the door.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the gold candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize all of the things that you will do and the things that you will buy with the money that comes to you. See yourself writing checks and paying bills and mailing them. See yourself spending the money as you desire. See yourself happy and joyful. See the things that you must do in order to bring that money to your hand and resolve to do those things. When you can no longer hold this image in your mind, go to the next step.

Hold the yellow candle in your hands and envision yourself filled with joy, blissfully happy with your life. Say this incantation to raise the energy:

***Happiness and joy now fill my life,
Gone from this moment is all the strife.
I know this is within my power,
I create it this very hour.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the yellow candle and light it. Close your eyes and see yourself totally, completely, blissfully happy. Remember how it feels to be happy; call up old joyful memories. Now pull that energy into you. Create the images in your mind until they are real

and you can feel joy rising up in you. See all of the changes you need to make in order to be completely happy as you were in that moment and resolve to do those things. When you can no longer hold clear images in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candles to burn out.

Continue this working for seven days. At the end of that time, put one list in a place where you will see it all of the time. Burn the second list and bury the ashes and any leftover wax. Anoint yourself with the oil every day. Wear or carry the amethyst daily.

Begin your new life knowing that you are healthy, prosperous and enjoying your life. You can create this; it is within your power. Most people want to be happy, healthy and prosperous, but they concentrate on being sick, broke and depressed. Allow only good thoughts into your mind and gently push out the negative. Remember that you are a child of Light, and it is your birthright to be happy with your life.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Ten of Pentacles, the Four of Wands, and the Sun. Set up the cards in a fan arrangement. As you place each card say, “***I am happy, I am healthy, and I am wealthy!***” Continue the spell as it is written.

~~~ HEALING ~~~

These spell are for healing yourself and others. There is a debate about healing for others: should you ask permission of the person or just do the

work? When someone is ill, do you ask if you can pray for him or her? I bet you just do it. I cannot see any difference in praying for recovery from illness or injury and in doing spellwork for another person for healing. In some cases, you are not even able to ask the person if they mind if you do work for them. I believe that if a person needs healing, I should do it. Many people would disagree with that. If you feel that you should get permission, by all means do so. If the person is open to spellwork, simply ask if he would like you to help him. If he is not comfortable with spellwork, you could ask if he would allow you to pray for him. After all, in the final analysis, it is the same thing. Do what your conscience tells you to do.

Sometimes a person is so ill or so injured that all of the healing in the world cannot help them. Sometimes the body just will not respond to medicine or to magic because it is too worn out or broken. You have to decide if spellwork will help in each case. If you feel that a healing will not do any good, then in that case, work for a removal of pain, for peace and for resolution for his highest good. Do not feel guilty because you think that you have failed; you made a judgment call.

The other side of this is that you should not do a working to cause someone to live no matter how damaged they are. That is not healing; that is trying to keep someone on this side of the veil that would be better off crossing over. Think about what you are doing before you do it. There have been times when I did a working for the highest good of the patient and let it go at that.

Some of the spells say “except for cancer.” The reason is that cancer is just different from other disease. It grows and it is a vicious thing. For most healing, you are trying to create new growth, and you use specific herbs and stones and the color green. But for cancer, you must never use green. You want the cancer to stop growing, and so black or white is used. The herbs and stones are different too.

None of these spells should be used in place of medical treatment. Go to a doctor, an acupuncturist or a chiropractor. Never take chances with your health or that of another.

## HEALING YOURSELF

This spell was created to help you heal yourself; it is for every ailment but cancer. This is a seven-day spell and must be done during a waxing moon. You will need:

- charcoal
- 1 ounce of cinnamon, ground
- 1 ounce of lavender
- 1 ounce of peppermint
- 1 ounce of rosemary
- 1 ounce of rose petals
- sandalwood oil
- 7 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- black stone
- piece of aventurine
- 7 green candles

Put your protection in place and connect to the Universe. Get a large glass bowl, dump all of the herbs into it and mix them all together. Use your hands and really crush the herbs together. As you are doing this physical work, think about what you want to achieve with the spell; put that energy into the herbs. When you are done, put them in a plastic zip-close bag or a jar with a tight lid to keep them fresh. Open the bottle of oil and put a small amount of the herbal mixture into it. Gently turn the bottle upside down and then right-side up to mix the herbs and the oil.

Next, light a charcoal disk and draw a bath. Add to your water one-seventh of the salts, a handful of the herbal mix, the black stone and a few drops of the oil. Get in and relax. As you relax and sink into the water, visualize the disease or ailment leaving your body and going into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of the ill-health go down the drain.

Place the stone from your bath and the aventurine in your work area. Place some herbs, including the rose petals, on the charcoal and anoint yourself with oil. As the herbs burn, allow the smoke to surround you; cup your hands and pull the smoke toward you. As the smoke dissipates, add more herbs. Close your eyes and relax. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in good health—perfect health. Visualize your body as vibrant and brimming over with vitality. See yourself glowing and vibrant. As you exhale, release the sickness and disease. See it as a black cloud leaving your body and drifting away. Anoint one of the candles. Start at the top and work to the bottom. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

**I glow with excellent, perfect health,  
I create this state within myself.  
Vitality and strength now fill me,  
And forever healthy will I be.  
I release all illness and disease,  
It will leave my body now and flees.  
I boost my immune system to fight,  
I have the strength and I have the right.  
I am totally well, healthy, whole,  
In my body, my mind and my soul!  
Perfect health is within my power,  
Thus I create it in this hour.**

Push the energy you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and concentrate on perfect health. See your body fighting the illness and driving it from you. Push the illness into the black stone and let it contain the ailment. See yourself happy, healthy, and enjoying your life. Create the images in your mind until they are real and you can feel healing rising up in you. You can create this; it is within your power. Remember that you are a child of Light, and it is your birthright to be healthy. From this moment on, you must never claim to be ill again. Speak only that you are healed. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind,

thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working every day for seven days. Turn the oil bottle upside down and back right-side up every day to keep the herbs mixed well. Store this in a dark place out of sunlight.

For a major illness, you should do this working every day from one new moon until the next. When you are finished, bury the ashes from the incense, any leftover candle wax and the black stone. Carry the aventurine on your person and anoint yourself daily with the oil. Do not think of yourself as ill anymore but as healthy. Concentrate on being well.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

#### **Tarot cards** *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Sun card and a court card to represent you. Lay out the court card, cross it with the Sun card and say, “***I am in perfect health. I create it in myself!***” Continue the spell as it is written.

## **HEALING ANOTHER**

This spell was created to help you heal another person of all ailments but cancer. It is difficult to do a healing spell for another because you do not really know how they feel. It takes serious concentration. You are using yourself as the conduit to the person who needs healing, and you are sending the healing to them using yourself as the link. This takes patience and a clear and precise picture in your mind of exactly what needs to be healed. This is a seven-day spell and must be done during a waxing moon. You will need:

charcoal  
1 ounce of allspice

1 ounce cinnamon, ground  
1 ounce coriander  
1 ounce fennel  
sandalwood oil  
7 ounces of Dead Sea salt  
black stone  
piece of aventurine  
picture of the person  
7 green candles

Light the charcoal disk. Get a large glass bowl and dump all of the herbs into it. Mix them all together using your hands. Think about what you are trying to achieve with this work, and put that energy into the herbs. When you are finished, put the herbs in a plastic zip-close bag or a jar with a tight lid to keep them fresh. Open the bottle of oil and put a small amount of the herbal mixture into it. Gently turn the bottle upside down and then right-side up to mix the herbs and the oil.

Next, draw a bath; use one-seventh of the salts, a handful of the herbal mix, the black stone and a few drops of the oil in your bath. Get in and relax. As you relax and sink into the water, visualize the disease or ailment leaving the body of the person you are working for and going into the water. This takes some real concentration. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug, and see all of the ill-health go down the drain.

Place the stone from your bath and the aventurine in your work area. Place some of the herbs on the charcoal. As the herbs burn, allow the smoke to surround you. Hold the picture over the smoke and allow it to be enveloped. As the smoke dissipates, add more herbs. Close your eyes and relax. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. Visualize the person whom you wish to heal. As you inhale, see that you are pulling good health—perfect health—into his body. Visualize him as vibrant and brimming over with vitality. See him glowing and in good health. As you exhale, release the sickness and disease. See it as a black cloud leaving his body and drifting away.

Anoint one of the candles. Start at the top and work to the bottom. Carve his name into the candle. Put his picture in front of the candle. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

**[Insert name] *glows with excellent, perfect health,  
I create this state for him myself.  
Vitality and strength now fill thee,  
And forever healthy will you be.  
I release from you all of the disease,  
It will leave your body now, it flees.  
I boost your immune system to fight,  
You have the strength and you have the right,  
To be completely healthy once more,  
I create this, I open the door.  
You are totally well, healthy, whole,  
In your body, your mind and your soul.  
Perfect health is within your power,  
I create it for you this hour.***

Push the energy you have raised into the candle and light it. Concentrate on the lack of illness and see his body fighting the illness and driving it totally from him. Push the illness into the black stone and let it contain the ailment. See him happy, healthy and enjoying life. See him glowing with vitality and good health. Create the images in your mind until they are real and you can feel healing energy rising up in him. You can create this; it is within your power. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working every day for seven days. For a major illness, you should do this working every day from one new moon until the next. When you are finished, bury the ashes from the incense, any leftover candle wax and the black stone. If possible, give the aventurine to the person and tell him to carry it. Give him the oil and explain how to anoint.

Tell him that he must not think of himself as ill anymore but as healthy. If the person is bedridden, you may leave the aventurine in the room and anoint it when you visit. You must be firm in your purpose and continue to see the person as healthy.

Believe in yourself! Do not doubt!

### **Tarot cards** *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out a court card to represent him and the Sun card. Lay out the court card and cross it with the Sun card, saying, “[Insert name] *is in perfect health, I create this myself!*” Continue the spell as it is written.

## **HEALING CANCER FOR YOURSELF**

This spell was created to help you heal yourself of cancer. This is a month-long spell and must be started on the new moon. You will need:

charcoal

1 ounce astragalus

1 ounce cat’s claw

1 ounce rhubarb

1 ounce sheepshead sorrel

1 ounce burdock root

1 ounce powdered Dragon’s Blood

sandalwood oil

7 ounces of Dead Sea salt

black stone

piece of selenite crystal

28 white candles

Wear cobaltite, covellite or fluoroapatite set in gold to help heal cancer.

Light a charcoal disk. Put your protection in place and connect to the Universe. Get a large glass bowl, dump all of the herbs into it and mix



them all together using your hands. Put them in a plastic zip-close bag or a jar with a tight lid to keep them fresh. Open the bottle of oil and put a small amount of the herbal mixture into it. Gently turn the bottle upside down and then right-side up to mix the herbs and the oil.

Next, draw a bath; use one-third of the salts, a handful of the herb mix, the black stone and a few drops of the oil in your bath. Get in and relax. As you relax and sink into the water, visualize the cancer leaving your body and going into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see the cancer go down the drain. Let it go. Stand up and shower.

Place the stone from your bath and the other stones in your work area. Place some of the herbal mixture on the charcoal. As the herbs smoke, allow that smoke to surround you; cup your hands and pull the smoke toward you. As the smoke dissipates, add more herbs. Close your eyes and relax. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in good health, perfect health. Visualize your body as vibrant and brimming over with vitality. See yourself glowing and in good health. As you exhale, release the cancer. See it as a black cloud leaving your body and drifting away.

Anoint one of the candles. Start at the top and work to the bottom. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I glow with excellent, perfect health,  
I create this state within myself.  
Vitality and strength now fill me,  
And forever healthy will I be.  
I release this cancerous disease,  
It will leave my body now, it flees.  
I boost my immune system to fight,  
I have the strength and I have the right.  
I now destroy every cancer cell,  
I am perfectly healthy and well.  
I am totally well, healthy, whole,***

***In my body, my mind and my soul.  
Perfect health is within my power,  
Thus I create it in this hour.***

Push the energy you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and concentrate on destroying the cancer. See your body fighting the cancer. There are many visualization techniques that you can use: visualize your immune system as Pac-Man and see it eat the cancer, or see the cancer getting smaller and smaller until it is gone, or kill the cancer cells and push the dead cancer cells into the black stone and let it contain them, or visualize fire consuming the cancer, or freeze the cancer. Use the technique that works best for you, but pick one and stick with it. See yourself happy, healthy and enjoying your life. Create the images in your mind until they are real and you can feel healing rising up in you. You can create this; it is within your power. Remember that you are a child of Light, and it is your birthright to be healthy. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working every day for an entire moon cycle; that is from one new moon until the next new moon. When you are finished, bury the ashes from the incense, any leftover candle wax and the black stone. Carry the selenite stone on your person, wear the jewelry and anoint yourself daily with the oil. Every day, turn the oil bottle upside down and then right-side up to mix the herbs and oil. Do not think of yourself as ill anymore but as healthy. Drink green tea several times a day and at least one gallon of water a day.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

#### **Tarot cards (optional)**

Before you start this spell, draw out the Sun card and a court card to represent you. Lay out the court card and cross it with the Sun card, saying, ***“I am free of cancer; perfect health is my answer.”*** Continue the spell as it is written.

## HEALING CANCER FOR ANOTHER

This spell was created to help you heal another person who has cancer. It is difficult to do a healing spell for another because you do not really know how they feel. It takes serious concentration. You are using yourself as the conduit to the person who is ill, and you are sending the healing to them using yourself—your energy—as the link. You also need a clear and precise picture in your mind of exactly what is wrong: where is the cancer, what kind, which stage is it in and what has been done medically to this point. To help heal skin cancer, gold should be worn. This is a month long spell and should be done from one new moon until the next new moon. You will need:

- charcoal
- several ounces each of:
  - astragalus
  - burdock root
  - cat's claw
  - powdered Dragon's Blood
  - lavender
  - rhubarb
  - sheepshead sorrel
  - violet
  - willow
  - wintergreen
- sandalwood oil
- approx. 2 pounds of Dead Sea salt
- black stone
- piece of selenite crystal
- picture of the person
- 28 white candles

Find a piece of jewelry with cobaltite, covellite or fluoroapatite set in gold to help heal cancer. You will wear it during the time that you are working the spell, and then you will give it to the person for whom you are working.

Light a charcoal disk. Get a large glass bowl, dump all of the herbs into it and mix them all together using your hands. Put them in a plastic zip-close bag or a jar with a tight lid to keep them fresh. Open the bottle of oil and put a small amount of the herbal mixture into it. Gently turn the bottle upside down and then right-side up to mix the herbs and the oil.

Next, draw a bath; use one ounce of the salts, a handful of the herb mix, the stone and a few drops of the oil in your bath. Get in and relax. As you relax and sink into the water, visualize the disease or ailment leaving the body of the person you are working for and going into the water. This takes some real concentration. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of the ill-health go down the drain.

Place the stone from your bath, the crystal and the jewelry in your work area. Place herbs on the charcoal disk, connect to the Powers That Be, put protection in place and anoint yourself with oil. As the herbs burn, allow the smoke to surround you. Hold her picture over the smoke and allow it to be enveloped. As the smoke dissipates, add more herbs. Close your eyes and relax. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. Visualize her as you inhale; know that you are pulling good health—perfect health into her body. Visualize her as vibrant and brimming over with vitality. See her glowing and vibrant. As you exhale, push the cancer from her body. See it as a black cloud leaving her body and drifting away.

Anoint one candle, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Carve her name into the candle. Put her picture in front of the candle. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***You glow with excellent, perfect health,  
I create this state for you myself.***

***Vitality and strength now fill thee,  
And forever healthy will you be.  
I destroy this cancerous disease,  
It will leave your body now, it flees.  
I boost your immune system to fight,  
You have the strength and you have the right.  
To be completely healthy once more,  
I create this, I open the door.  
I now destroy every cancer cell,  
You are perfectly healthy and well.  
Perfect health is within your power,  
I create it for you this hour.  
You are totally well, healthy, whole,  
In your body, your mind and your soul!***

Push the energy you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and concentrate on the cancer. See her body fighting the cancer. Visualize her immune system as Pac-Man and see it eat the cancer, or see the cancer getting smaller and smaller until it is gone, or push the dead cancer cells into the black stone and let it contain them, or visualize fire consuming the cancer, or freeze the cancer. Use the technique that works well for you. See her happy, healthy and enjoying life. Create the images in your mind until they are real and you can feel healing rising up in her. You can create this; it is within your power. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working every day for a month. Mix the oil and herbs daily by turning the bottle upside down and then right-side up. When you are finished, bury the ashes from the incense, any leftover candle wax and the black stone. If possible, give the selenite and the jewelry to her. Give her the oil and explain how to anoint. Tell her that she must not think of herself as ill anymore but as healthy. If the person is bedridden, you may leave the selenite and the jewelry in the room and anoint when you visit.

You must be firm in your purpose and continue to see the person as healthy.

Believe in yourself! Do not doubt!

**Tarot cards** *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Sun card and a court card to represent her. Lay out the court card and cross it with the Sun card, saying, ***“You are free of cancer now; you have the power to heal now!”*** Continue the spell as it is written.

## HEALING AN INJURY

This spell was created to help heal your injuries. This is a seven-day spell and must be done during a waxing moon. You will need:

charcoal

1 ounce of bone-knit (comfrey)

1 ounce of heal-all (*Prunella*)

1 ounce of lemon balm

1 ounce of peppermint

sandalwood oil in a small bottle

7 ounces of Dead Sea salt

black stone

7 green candles

piece of bloodstone

Light a charcoal disk. Put your protection in place and connect to the Universe. Get a large glass bowl and dump all of the herbs into it. Mix them all together using your hands. Put them in a plastic zip-close bag or a jar with a tight lid to keep them fresh. Open the bottle of oil and put a small amount of the herbal mixture into it. Gently turn the bottle upside down and then right-side up to mix the herbs and the oil. Do this every day.

Next, draw a bath; use one-seventh of the salts, a handful of the herb mix, a few drops of the oil and the black stone in your bath. Get in and relax. As you relax and sink into the water, visualize all injuries healing from the inside out. **This is very important!** When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of the pain and injuries go down the drain.

Place the bloodstone in your work area. Place some herbs on the charcoal and anoint yourself over your injuries, if possible. As the herbs smoke, allow the smoke to surround you; cup your hands and pull the smoke toward you. As the smoke dissipates, add more herbs. Close your eyes and relax. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the ability to heal completely. Visualize your body as vibrant and brimming over with vitality. See yourself glowing and in good health. As you exhale, release all injury. See it as a black cloud leaving your body and drifting away. Anoint one of the candles. Start at the top and work to the bottom. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***All of my injuries are now healed,  
Perfect, mended and nothing concealed.  
Vitality and strength now fill me,  
And forever healthy will I be.  
I now heal my body perfectly,  
I boost my immune system to fight,  
I have the strength and I have the right.  
I am totally well, healed and whole,  
In my body, my mind and my soul!  
Perfectly healed from the inside out,  
My body is healed there is no doubt.  
Perfect health is within my power,  
Thus I create it in this hour.***

Push the energy you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and concentrate on seeing your injuries healed perfectly. See your body healing from the inside out; see your body as perfect as it was before the injury and see it better. Push the injury into the black stone and release it. See yourself happy, healthy and enjoying your life. Create the images in your mind until they are real and you can feel healing rising up in you. You can create this; it is within your power. Remember that you are a child of Light, and it is your birthright to be healthy. From this moment on, you must claim that you are healed; speak only that you are healed. See yourself perfect. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working every day for seven days. Turn the oil bottle upside down and back right-side up every day to keep the herbs mixed well. When you are finished, bury the ashes from the incense, the stone and any leftover candle wax. Carry the bloodstone on your person and anoint yourself daily with the oil. Concentrate daily on being perfect.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

### **Tarot cards** *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Sun card and a court card to represent you. Lay out the court card, cross it with the Sun card and say, “**I am healed perfectly; everything heals correctly!**” Continue the spell as it is written.

## **HEALING AN INJURY FOR ANOTHER**

This spell was created to help you heal the injuries in another person. This is a seven-day spell and must be done during a waxing moon. You will need:

charcoal



1 ounce of angelica  
1 ounce of eucalyptus  
1 ounce of gardenia  
1 ounce of heliotrope  
sandalwood oil in small bottle  
7 ounces of Dead Sea salt  
black stone  
piece of bloodstone  
picture of the person  
7 green candles

*If this is a distance-healing, you will also need green cloth to make a poppet.*

Light a charcoal disk. Put your protection in place and connect to the Universe. Get a large glass bowl, dump all of the herbs into it and mix them all together using your hands. Put them in a plastic zip-close bag or a jar with a tight lid to keep them fresh. Open the bottle of oil and put a small amount of the herbal mixture into it. Gently turn the bottle upside down and then right-side up to mix the herbs and the oil; do this every day.

Next, draw a bath; use one-seventh of the salts, a handful of the herb mix, a few drops of the oil and the black stone in your bath. Get in and relax. As you relax and sink into the water, visualize all injuries healing from the inside out. **This is very important!** When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all the damage from the injury go down the drain.

Place the bloodstone in your work area. Study the picture of the injured person and get the image firmly in your mind. Place some herbs on the charcoal and anoint yourself in the places where he is injured. As the herbs smoke, allow the smoke to surround you; cup your hands and pull the smoke toward you. As the smoke dissipates, add more herbs. Close your eyes and relax. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in healing energy. As you exhale, push that energy toward the injured person.

For a distance-healing, create the poppet for the person. Use green cloth and stuff it with the herbs named above. Instruct the poppet; make the connection between it and the person for whom you are doing this work. Anoint the poppet in the places that are injured.

Anoint one of the candles. Start at the top and work to the bottom. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***All of your injuries are now healed,  
Perfect, mended and nothing concealed.  
I now create this state within you,  
Vitality and strength fill you too.  
You are healed perfectly, totally,  
You are healed and all of the pain will flee.  
I boost your immune system to fight,  
So you have the strength to put things right.  
You are totally well, healed and whole,  
In your body, your mind and your soul!  
Perfectly healed from the inside out,  
Your body is healed, there is no doubt.***

Push the energy you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and concentrate on seeing the injuries healed perfectly. See his body healing from the inside out; see his body as perfect as it was before the injury and see it better. Push the injury into the black stone. See him happy, healthy and enjoying life. Create the images in your mind until they are real and you can feel healing happening. You can create this; it is within your power. Remember that you are a child of Light. From this moment on, you claim that he is healed; speak only that he is healed. See him perfect. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working every day for seven days. Turn the oil bottle upside down and back right-side up every day to keep the herbs mixed well. When you are finished, bury the ashes from the incense and any leftover candle wax. Give the bloodstone, the oil and the poppet to the person for whom you did this working. If that is not possible, place the bloodstone on the poppet and continue to anoint it and claim healing every day until the person is totally healed.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

### **Tarot cards** *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Sun card and a court card to represent him. Lay out the court card and cross it with the Sun card. Say, *"He is healed; no injuries are concealed!"* Continue the spell as it is written.

## **HEALING WITH A POPPET**

Whether you are healing yourself or someone else, a poppet is a very good tool to use. But it is especially good when healing another person. Do the previous spells for healing, but you will also make a poppet to use in the spell. You will use green cloth for any illness but cancer. Follow the instruction for making a poppet in the Different Methods of Spellwork chapter. Fill it with peppermint, cinnamon, rosemary, rose petals, and lavender. Add to that any of the herbs used in the preceding spells. If you are doing healing for cancer, use white cloth for the poppet. Add these herbs to the ones already mentioned: astragalus, cat's claw, rhubarb, sheepshead sorrel, burdock root, powdered Dragon's Blood, violet, willow, and wintergreen. Follow the directions for charging the poppet and then proceed with the healing spell. If you have a picture of the person who is ill that you can affix to the poppet, it will be even more effective. It makes the visualization easier. After you have finished with the working, you can keep the poppet on your altar, or it can be given to the person for whom

you are doing the work. Tell the person to place it under their pillow to help speed up the healing process.

~~~ HEXES & CURSES ~~~  
(Removing Them, Not Placing Them!)

Every now and then you really will come across someone who has had a curse or a hex placed on them. **Please understand, it is RARE.** Most of the time when folks think that there is a curse or a hex or a spell on them, it is nothing but life being life. Like attracts like. When your life takes a down turn—say you lose a job or a relationship—you get depressed. That depression attracts other unfortunate events into your life, and the whole thing just spirals out of control. After all, it is difficult to pull yourself out of a deep hole when it continues to rain on your head.

Sometimes when one rotten thing after another comes down on you, you might want to check the calendar and see if Mercury is retrograde. That means it looks like it is moving backward in the sky. Mercury affects communication: people will misunderstand what you say, emails will be lost in cyberspace, you will get or give the wrong directions, your cell phone will drop calls or you will drop your phone in the lake. (Don't ask.) Mercury also affects transportation: your car might break down, or you might be involved in an accident, you might have a layover or get bumped from your flight. In short, things will be screwed up. I myself have just gone through the most amazing Mercury retrograde I have ever experienced, and I hope to NEVER have another one like it. It sucked. Just about everything in my life that could go wrong did go wrong, but no one had hexed me.

It is easy and human to want to blame someone else for our troubles. But really, it could just be that you have made some lousy choices and one thing after another keeps tripping you up.

So before you go off half-cocked and start doing anti-hex spells, take stock of the situation and make sure you really have a hex or spell on you. If you can't name a person whom you have pissed off to the point of hexing you, well chances are...you ain't hexed.

In case you are hexed, I have included two spells to break the hex. Either one will do the job; it is a matter of preference. However, the second spell allows you to take out some of your frustration over this matter. Read them both and then pick the one that seems best for you.

BREAK A HEX I

This spell is designed to remove a hex from your life. A hex is somewhat different from a spell in that the intent is more evil and the caster usually has something of yours that is being used in the working. It is cast by a person who believes they have a real good reason to destroy your life, who has no conscience and who is just mean-spirited. This spell is designed to take three days to complete; do this work during a waning moon. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- rosemary
- bay leaves
- Dragon's Blood oil
- piece of lapis*
- ginger
- 1 ounce of black salt (see glossary)
- paper and pen
- small piece of black fabric
- 4 pieces of string, each 13-inches long
- 3 black candles
- bottle
- 7 whole cloves
- picture of yourself

scissors
spring water
black stone

**A piece of jewelry to wear containing lapis is very beneficial, as it is a protective stone. Ancient Israeli generals wore breastplates made of lapis when going into battle; they believed it protected them. Take your cues from them.*

Light the charcoal disk. Draw the bath and add one-third of the bath salts, a small handful of rosemary and bay leaves, a few drops of oil and the lapis to the water. Allow all negative energy to flow out of you and into the water. See it as black and oily. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of the hex magic going down the drain.

Place some bay, rosemary, and ginger on the charcoal, connect to the Powers That Be, put protection in place and anoint yourself with oil. Write on the paper the name of the person who has sent the hex against you. Write it this way; “[Insert name] who has placed this black hex against me, bring her here so I can see.” Write down all that has happened to you that you think is connected to the hex. This is serious work; take your time and be precise. Lay out the black cloth and the string together. Place the paper on the cloth.

Anoint the candle with oil, starting at the bottom and working to the top. Take the bottle and write the name of the person who is working against you on a small piece of paper. Place it in the bottle; add some black salt and seven cloves, and then fill it almost to the top with spring water. Tie one end of string around the neck of the bottle; lay the other end across the picture of you. Take the scissors and cut the string into thirteen pieces, starting at the bottle. As you make each cut say,

***Now I destroy this hex against me,
It is gone and never more to be.***

Close your eyes. Let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the power to completely and finally remove this hex from your life. As you exhale, know that you are releasing the hex and the person who placed it on you. See a black cloud being expelled from you and floating away. Hold the candle in your hand and say this incantation to raise energy:

***By the power of elements four,
I banish this hex forever more.
Unwelcome, yes, and unwanted here,
I deny its power without fear.
She has nothing that belongs to me,
I release anything there might be.
I break the chains of this evil spell,
From this moment on, my life is well.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Visualize the chains of the hex as broken; see the hex lifting away from you. Visualize yourself living your life as you desire. See yourself carefree with no worries, free and unhindered. See yourself as you know you will be living when you are free from this hex. See yourself living a good and happy life. See all good things coming to you. When you can no longer hold the visualization, take the bottle and put it in the freezer while saying,

***You are frozen and can harm no one,
By this working the hex is now done.***

Taking the black salt, walk around your property counterclockwise and sprinkle it while saying,

***I am protected,
This hex is rejected.
All that I own and love
Is protected from above.***

*All of my loved ones are safe as well,
By the working of this spell.
Evil cannot cross this boundary,
This is not arbitrary.*

Drink one-third of the spring water and say,

*I wash all of the evil connected to this hex from my body,
My working is good not shoddy.*

Thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out. Continue this spell for three days. You only have to fill the bottle once, but as you get to that part in the spell, walk to the freezer, touch the bottle and say, “***You are frozen now and can harm no one.***” At the end of three days, wrap any leftover wax, ashes, the cut pieces of string and the paper in the black cloth. Tie the cloth up with another piece of string, and knot the string seven times. Bury the cloth bundle someplace where it is unlikely to be discovered. Anoint yourself daily with the oil and carry the stones.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Ace of Swords, the Ace of Wands and the Eight of Swords. As you set up the Ace of Swords say, “***I cut this hex from my life; never will it cause me anymore strife.***” As you set up the Ace of Wands say, “***I bring a new energy into my heart; this spell is my brand new start.***” As you set up the Eight of Swords, reverse it and say, “***I am free from this hex of black; I am now back on track.***” Continue with the spell as it is written.

BREAK A HEX II

This spell is designed to take one day to complete. Do this work during a waning moon. You will need:

- ¼ ounce of rosemary
- ¼ ounce of juniper
- ¼ ounce of mugwort
- ¼ ounce of bay leaves
- muslin bag
- charcoal
- 1 ounce of Dead Sea salt
- Dragon's Blood oil
- black stone
- Dragon's Blood resin
- 1 black candle
- small bottle
- paper and pen
- black salt (see glossary)
- 7 whole cloves
- plastic zip-close bag
- piece of black cloth
- hammer
- enough spring water to fill the small bottle

I also suggest that you get a piece of malachite. It is a good stone of protection, and lore says that it will break to warn you that an enemy is about to attack. Wearing it in a piece of jewelry is a great idea.

Mix half of the rosemary, juniper, mugwort and bay leaves together and put them in the muslin bag. As you are mixing the herbs together, think about what has happened to you, who did it to you and why they did it.

Light a charcoal disk. Take a warm bath; add the sea salt, the bag of herbs, a few drops of oil and the stone. Allow all negative energy to flow out of you and into the water. See it as black and oily. When the water

becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of the hex magic going down the drain.

Put the other half of the herbs and the Dragon's Blood resin on the charcoal. Close your eyes. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the power to completely and finally remove this hex from your life. As you exhale, know that you are releasing the hex and the person who placed it on you. See a black cloud being expelled from you and floating away. Think about the person who has sent the hex against you. Think about everything that has happened to you that you think is connected to the hex. This is serious work; take your time and be precise. Really concentrate and zero in on that person; see him clearly in your mind's eye.

Anoint the candle with oil, starting at the bottom and working to the top. Take the bottle and write the name of the person who is working against you on a small piece of paper. Place it in the bottle, then add some black salt and seven cloves. Hold the candle and the bottle in your hand and say this incantation to raise energy:

***By the power of elements four,
I now break this hex forever more.
This bottle contains evil essence,
There will be no more acquiescence.
I destroy this power over me,
As I so command so it shall be!***

Push the energy you have raised into the candle and light it. Hold the black stone in your hand and say,

This is the essence of the hex that has been worked against me.

See everything that has happened to you as a result of this hex. Pour all of that emotion into the stone. See the stone absorb the negative emotion

and the black energy. When you feel you are empty, put the stone in the plastic zip-close bag, roll that in the black cloth and beat it with the hammer. As you hit it say,

***I BREAK THIS HEX TO PIECES,
THIS MAGIC CEASES!***

Pound that rock and see the hex being broken into a million pieces. Break the stone into small pieces that will fit in the bottle. Pour the stone pieces into the bottle and say,

***This hex is broken;
For I have spoken.***

Add enough spring water to fill the bottle.

Visualize yourself living your life as you desire—carefree with no worries, free and unhindered. Continue to see yourself free from hex and living a good and happy life. Know you have broken free and no one can ever do such a thing to you again. Believe that you are protected from such evil magic. When you can no longer hold the visualization, take the bottle, the cloth, the plastic zip-close bag and bury them in a place where they will not be disturbed. As you bury them say,

***This hex is broken, buried and can harm no one,
I now hide it from the sun.***

Taking the black salt, walk around your property counterclockwise and sprinkle it while saying,

***I am protected,
This hex is rejected.
All that I own and love
Is protected from above.
All of my loved ones are safe as well,***

***By the working of this spell.
Evil cannot cross this boundary,
This is not arbitrary.***

Thank the Powers that Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out. Know that the hex is broken and no further harm will come to you.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Ace of Swords, the Ace of Wands and the Eight of Swords. As you set up the Ace of Swords say, ***“I cut this hex from my life; never will it cause me anymore strife.”*** As you set up the Ace of Wands say, ***“I bring a new energy into my heart; this spell is my brand new start.”*** As you set up the Eight of Swords, reverse it and say, ***“I am free from this hex of black; I am back on track.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

~~~ HOME IS WHERE THE HEART IS ~~~

Everyone needs a place to lay his or her head at night, where we feel safe, comfortable and secure. A place where we are surrounded by the things that we love. A place where we can invite the folks that we love to come and visit us (and throw them out when we are tired of looking at them). Sometimes that is harder to find than unicorns.

**HOUSE**

This spell was created to help you find a new place to live. This is a three-day spell and must be done during a waxing moon. You will need:

charcoal

3 ounces of Dead Sea salt

Dragon's Blood oil

piece of labradorite

dill

fennel

rosemary

3 yellow candles

pictures or newspaper ads of what is available in your area

paper and pen

Light a charcoal disk. Draw a bath; use one-third of the salts and a few drops of the oil in your bath. Get in and relax. As you relax and sink into the water, visualize all your tenseness over your living situation leaving your body and going into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see your worries go down the drain.

Place the labradorite in your work area. Place herbs on the charcoal, connect to the Powers That Be, put protection in place and anoint yourself with oil. Allow the smoke from the burning herbs to surround you. Close your eyes and relax. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, pull in the perfect living environment. As you exhale, release the fear and worry about your living situation. See it as a black cloud leaving your body and drifting away.

Place any pictures or newspaper ads in front of the candle. Really think about everything you need and want in a living situation; how large does it need to be, do they accept pets, how much rent can you pay—everything that you need to make it perfect for you. When you have all of the ideas clearly in your mind, write them down. Take your time and be precise. The Universe is geared to give you exactly what you ask for, so take care.

Anoint one of the candles; start at the top and work to the bottom. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I have listed each and every need,  
Bring this to me with lightning speed.  
A perfect place in which I can live,  
It costs no more cash than I can give.  
A home in which I can be happy,  
I need it now so make it snappy!***

Push the energy you have raised into the candle and light it. Visualize a home for you that will meet all of your needs. See yourself finding it, being excited, filling out the paperwork, getting the approval to move in, moving in and settling in too. See yourself decorating and making it your own. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Universe for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. When you are finished, make a second copy of the list of needs. Burn the first list and bury the ashes from the list, the incense and any leftover candle wax. Carry the labradorite on your person and anoint yourself with the oil every day. You must also get out there and really look for your new home. If you need money to move, do the spell for fast money. You can do the spells on the same nights or you can do one for three days immediately after the other.

Believe in yourself! Do not doubt!

### **Tarot cards** (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Ten of Pentacles, the Four of Wands and the Chariot. Lay out the Ten of Pentacles and say, “***I have the money I need to move; my life I now improve.***” Lay out the Four of Wands and say, “***I have found the perfect new house; I will not grouse.***” Lay out the Chariot and say, “***I am moving, and I am approving.***” Continue the spell as it is written.

## HOUSE TO BUY

This spell was created to help you find a new home to buy. This is a three-day spell and must be done during a waxing moon. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- heliotrope oil
- piece of selenite
- dill
- fennel
- rosemary
- rose petals
- 3 yellow candles
- pictures or newspaper ads of what is available in your area
- paper and pen

Light a charcoal disk. Draw a bath; use one-third of the salts and a few drops of the oil in your bath. Get in and relax. As you relax and sink into the water, visualize all of your tenseness over finding the perfect home to buy leaving your body and going into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see your worries go down the drain.

Place the selenite in your work area. Place herbs and rose petals on the charcoal, connect to the Powers That Be, put protection in place and anoint yourself with oil. Place any pictures or newspaper ads of houses that you like in front of the candle. Allow the smoke of the incense to surround you. Close your eyes and relax. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale; pull in the perfect home for you, one that meets all of your needs. As you exhale, release the fear and worry and frustration about finding that home. See it as a black cloud leaving your body and drifting away.

Really think about everything you need and want in a home. When you have the picture of your perfect home clearly in your mind, open your eyes and write it all down. Take your time and be precise. Remember that the Universe is geared to give you exactly what you ask for, so be careful.

Anoint one of the candles; start at the top and work to the bottom. When you are finished, hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I create the perfect home to buy,  
It's a place for which others will sigh.  
The neighborhood is so safe for me,  
I want it right now so please hurry.  
It is big and very attractive,  
A perfect place in which I can live.  
It costs no more cash than I can pay,  
I have a great loan in every way.  
It comes to me, a home I can love,  
So right it must be sent from above.***

Push the energy into the candle and light it. Visualize a home for you that will meet all of your needs. See yourself finding it and being excited, getting the perfect loan for the property, moving in and settling in too. See yourself decorating and making it your own. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Universe for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. When you are finished, make a second copy of the list of needs. Burn the first list and bury the ashes from the list, the incense and any leftover candle wax. Carry the selenite on your person and anoint yourself with the oil every day. You must also get out there and look for your new home. Find an agent, talk to your friends, and really make the effort. If you need money to move, do the spell for fast money. You can do the spells on the same nights or you can do one immediately after the other.



Believe in yourself! Do not doubt!

**Tarot cards** *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Ten of Pentacles, the Four of Wands and the Ten of Cups. Lay out the Ten of Pentacles and say, “***I have the money I need to buy a house; this I do espouse.***” Lay out the Four of Wands and say, “***I have found the perfect new home and from it I will never roam.***” Lay out the Ten of Cups and say, “***My home is perfect in every way; I find it today.***” Continue the spell as it is written.

## HOUSE BLESSING I

This spell was created to help you cleanse and purify your new home. You may also use it on your home even if it is not new, especially if there has been unrest there. It is designed to be completed in one night and must be done during a waxing moon. You will need:

charcoal  
1 ounce of Dead Sea salt  
vanilla oil  
4 clear quartz  
4 nails  
4 new pennies  
Dragon’s Blood  
frankincense  
myrrh  
1 white seven-day candle  
sage bundle  
welcome mat

Light a charcoal disk. Draw a bath; use the salts and a few drops of the oil in your bath. Get in and relax. As you relax and sink into the water, visualize your home as you wish it to be when you are unpacked and

completely settled in or when what or whoever is causing the disquiet leaves. Take your time and daydream. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see any worries go down the drain.

Place the quartz, the nails and the pennies in your work area. Place herbs on the charcoal. Connect to the Powers That Be, put protection in place and anoint yourself. Allow the smoke of the incense to surround you as you work. Anoint the white candle by pushing a long nail or an ice pick into the wax at the top; make seven deep holes. Pour a drop of oil into each hole. Light the sage bundle; blow on it to get it smoldering well. Use an ashtray or incense ash catcher to keep any of the embers from falling on the floor. Start at the front door of your home at the opposite side of the door from where the doorknob is located. Move the bundle from the floor to the ceiling and let the smoke fill the area. Walk around the entire house counterclockwise. When you reach the front door again, open it to expel any negative influences. As you sage, say this incantation:

***Cleanse this space from all that's negative,  
You are not welcome here where I live.  
I expel all darkness from my home,  
In these rooms, my rooms, you will not roam.***

Place the white candle in the center of your home. Make sure to use a heat-proof container as you will allow it to burn until it is completely gone. If you have small children or pets, I suggest that you move it to your bathtub at night where it can do no harm if it were to fall over. Close the door so the curious cannot get to it. (I had a cat catch himself on fire from a candle once. He is okay—I put him out.) Say this incantation to raise energy:

***Powers of air, water, fire and earth,  
Perfect protection do I now birth.  
We are all safe and sound in this space,  
Surrounded by love too in this place.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Next, take the four quartz and carry one of each to the four corners of your property. If you are in an apartment or a condo, find four inside corners where they will not be disturbed. As you place them, say this incantation:

***This perfect stone gives its energy,  
And creates a perfect synergy.  
It makes my home a true, safe haven,  
Peace and love, not rantin' and ravin'.***

Next, take the four nails to the same four corners, outside. Place them point upwards. Bury them completely so that no one will step on the tips. This step is a bit more problematic if you are in an apartment or condo, but you can still manage it. You can tape or glue the nails along the side of the windowsills, the curtains will cover them and they won't be noticed. As you place them, say this incantation:

***This nail traps all negativity,  
Holds it away from my home and me.  
Nothing of ill intent can enter,  
Not in fall, spring, summer or winter.***

Next, take the four pennies, the oil and the doormat to your front porch. Outline an image of protection on the porch, right in front of the door; that can be a cross, a pentagram or anything that fits the bill for you. Place the pennies on top of the oil and place the doormat over all. As you do this step, say this incantation:

***Good health, happiness, wealth come to me,  
This home is all I need it to be.  
Friends and family all come to visit,  
Joy flows to all so I create it.***

When you have completed all of the steps, sit for a while and allow the love in your heart to flow into each room of the house and fill it to

overflowing. This is your home.

Believe in yourself. Do not doubt!

**Tarot card** *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Four of Wands. Lay it out and say, “***My house is blessed and protected; all negativity is deflected.***” Continue the spell as it is written.

## HOUSE BLESSING II

This spell was created to help you cleanse and purify your living space as a quick pick-me-up. I suggest you do it once a month. It is designed to be completed in one night; do it during a new moon. You will need:

charcoal  
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt  
vanilla oil  
Dragon’s Blood  
frankincense  
myrrh  
1 white seven-day candle  
sage bundle

Light a charcoal disk and draw a bath; use the salts and a few drops of the oil in your bath. Get in and relax. As you relax and sink into the water, visualize your home completely cleansed and the energy perfectly balanced. Take your time; create it in your mind—really see it. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see any negativity in your home go down the drain.

Connect to the Powers That Be, put protection in place, put the herbs on the charcoal and anoint yourself on your brow and the palms of your hands. Allow the smoke to surround you as you work; add more herbs as

they burn away. Anoint the white candle by pushing a long nail or an ice pick into the wax at the top; make seven deep holes. Pour a drop of oil into each hole.

Light the sage bundle and go to the front door of your home at the opposite side of the door where the doorknob is located. Move the sage from the floor to the ceiling and let the smoke fill the area. Walk around the entire house counterclockwise. When you reach the front door again, open it to expel any negative influences. As you sage, say this incantation:

***Cleanse this space from all that's negative,  
You are not welcome here where I live.  
I expel all darkness from my home,  
In these rooms, my rooms, you will not roam.***

Place the sage in a heat-proof container and let it continue to smolder. Place the white candle in the center of your home. Make sure to place it on a heat-proof container as you will allow it to burn until it is completely gone. If you have small children or pets, I suggest that you move it to your bathtub at night where it can do no harm if it were to fall over. Close the door so the curious cannot get to it. Say this incantation as you walk clockwise around your home:

***Powers of air, water, fire and earth,  
Perfect protection do I now birth.  
We are all safe and sound in this space,  
Surrounded by love too in this place.  
Our home is truly a safe haven,  
Peace and love, not rantin' and ravin'.  
Nothing of ill intent can enter,  
Not in fall, spring, summer or winter.  
Our home sweet home is cleansed perfectly,  
This home is all we need it to be.  
Friends and family come to visit,  
Joy flows to all so I create it.***

When you have completed all of the steps, sit for a while. Allow the love in your heart to flow into each room of the house and fill it to overflowing. Then get up and physically clean your house; that will complete the flow that you have started.

Believe in yourself! Do not doubt!

**Tarot card** *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Four of Wands. Lay it out and say, “***My house is blessed, cleansed and protected; all that is negative is rejected.***” Continue the spell as it is written.

## HOUSE FOR SALE I

This spell was created to help you sell a home fast and with a profit. It is a three-day spell and must be done during a waxing moon. You will need:

charcoal  
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt  
patchouli oil  
sandalwood  
willow  
picture of your house  
picture of a “For Sale” sign  
picture of a “SOLD” sign  
3 green candles  
an emerald\*

*\*If you are in a partnership, get two emeralds.*

Light a charcoal disk. Draw a bath using one ounce of salts. Add a few drops of the oil to your bath, get in and relax. As you relax and sink into the water, visualize all of your tenseness over selling the house leaving your body and flowing into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see your worries go down the drain.

Put protection in place, put some herbs on the charcoal and anoint yourself with oil. Place the picture of your house, the “For Sale” sign and the “SOLD” sign in front of the candle. Allow the smoke to surround you. Close your eyes and relax. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, pull in the perfect buyer for the home. As you exhale, release the fear, worry and frustration about the money, the move and the buyer. See the frustration as a black cloud leaving your body and drifting away.

Write down the perfect outcome for this spell. Make sure to add everything that you need and want to happen. Anoint one of the candles, starting at the top and working to the bottom. When you are finished, hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I draw the perfect person to buy,  
They love the house, it will make them sigh.  
The neighborhood is so safe for them,  
They want it right now, it's not a whim.  
It is big and very attractive,  
A perfect place in which they can live.  
The price is what we want and they pay,  
Money comes in a very quick way.***

Push the energy into the candle and light it. Visualize the perfect people coming and buying the home; see them give you all of the money you want for the property. See you being happy, finding a new home, moving into it and loving it very much. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Universe for your many blessings and allow the

candle to burn out. Remember that the Universe is geared to give you exactly what you ask for, so be careful.

Continue this working for three days. Burn the list and bury the ashes from the list, the incense and any leftover candle wax. Carry the emerald on your person and anoint yourself with the oil every day.

Believe in yourself! Do not doubt!

**Tarot card** *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Six of Wands. Lay it out and say, ***“My house is sold, and I have plenty of gold!”*** Continue the spell as it is written.

## **HOUSE FOR SALE II**

If you need to sell your home fast, you need St. Joseph. He is the foster-father of Jesus and the patron saint of hearth, home and family—and also of carpenters. You have to locate a St. Joseph kit. You can usually find one in a Catholic or New Age shop. The kit includes a statue, directions and a prayer. This is a great spell, but don’t tell the Catholics, they don’t know. I have never seen it fail. This is a seven-day spell and should be started on a new moon. You will also need:

charcoal  
7 ounces of Dead Sea salt  
vanilla oil  
cinnamon, ground  
picture of your house  
picture of a “For Sale” sign  
picture of a “SOLD” sign  
green seven-day candle



Light a charcoal disk. Draw a bath; add one ounce of the salts and a few drops of the oil to your bath. Get in and relax. As you relax and sink into the water, release all of your anxiety over the sale of the house into the water and let it leave your body. Just let go and know that this is going to work. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see your worries go down the drain.

Put protection in place, anoint yourself with oil and throw some cinnamon on the charcoal. Place the picture of the house, the “For Sale” sign and the “SOLD” sign in front of the candle. Open the St. Joseph kit. Remove the statue and place him with the other items. Allow the smoke of the incense to surround you. Close your eyes and relax. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, pull in the perfect buyer for the home. As you exhale, release the fear and worry and frustration about getting the most money for the sale. See the frustration over the house as a black cloud leaving your body and drifting away.

Anoint the green seven-day candle by pushing holes in the top of the wax with a long nail. Make seven holes and pour a drop of the oil in each hole. Read the directions for using the statue of St. Joseph and go over the prayer. When you are ready, hold the candle in one hand and St. Joseph in the other and say the prayer included in the kit.

Push the energy into the candle and light it. Visualize the perfect people coming to see your home. They love it and they are qualified for a loan in the right amount. They bring a contract, you accept it, the closing is set immediately, the house closes with no problems and you get the money. You pack your belongings and move away. Before you pull out of the driveway, walk over to the “For Sale” sign and slap that “SOLD” banner across it. See yourself happy and grinning like a fool.

When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Universe for your many blessings. Take St. Joseph outside and plant him. Everyone who has ever used this method to sell a house has had better luck

by burying him upside down in the front yard of the house with him facing the street. Mark the spot because as soon as the house closes, you are going to dig him up and give him a place of honor in your new home.

Don't blow out the candle. Put it in a safe spot and let it continue to burn. I suggest the bathtub; if it falls over it won't cause a fire. Continue this working for seven days. Do everything except the burying part. Instead, visualize the actual sale. Remember that the Universe is geared to give you exactly what you ask for, so ask!

Believe in yourself! Do not doubt!

**Tarot card** (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Six of Wands. Lay it out and say, "***My house is sold thanks to good St. Joe, I pack my stuff and away I go!***" Continue the spell as it is written.

~~~ INVISIBILITY ~~~  
(Now You See Me, Now You Don't)

Sometimes the best thing in a situation is invisibility. Whether it is to keep you out of trouble, for protection or to make someone who is causing trouble leave the stage, this may be the ticket. Read on and see if this solution fits your needs.

INVISIBILITY FOR YOU I

This spell was created to help you make yourself invisible to a person who is causing you harm—or who intends to cause you harm. It takes

three days; do this during a waxing moon. As you are gathering the items that you will be using, visualize yourself fading away and becoming invisible. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- myrrh oil
- clove
- galangal
- ginger
- 3 black candles
- picture of yourself
- scrap of black fabric big enough to completely wrap the picture
- black stone

Light a charcoal disk and draw a bath; add one-third of the salts and a few drops of the oil. Get in and relax. As you relax and sink into the water, visualize a fog gathering around you and hiding you. Release all of your fears pertaining to this situation. You must let go of the fear or you will draw harm to yourself. The fear makes you concentrate on what you are afraid will happen, and you put energy into that event. RELAX! Remember, what you think about, you bring about. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see any worries go down the drain.

Put some of the herbs on the charcoal. Connect to the Powers That Be, put your protection in place and anoint yourself with oil. Arrange the spell items in front of you. Anoint the candle. Let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in strength. As you exhale, know that you are covering yourself with a black cloth and becoming invisible. Open your eyes and place the picture of yourself on the cloth. Say,

I am invisible, inaccessible!

Pull each corner of the cloth over the picture and each time say,

I am invisible, inaccessible.

When the picture is completely wrapped up, say this incantation:

***Where am I now, for you cannot see?
Where have I gone and where can I be?
Myself I have cloaked all in this black,
Any presence to you I now lack.
You can't see me under this cover,
In darkness I am, you won't bother.
From now on I don't exist to you,
You forget me, I command you to.
I can safely continue my life,
I am free from you and all your strife.***

Light the candle. Sit quietly for a time while you visualize yourself wrapped in darkness. See yourself fading away; see the person you are hiding from walk past you and not notice you. See yourself being able to live a happy life from this moment on. Hold this visualization for as long as you can. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Universe for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. Bury any of the leftover wax and the black cloth outside where it is unlikely to be discovered. Anoint yourself daily with the oil and carry the stone on your person. Please remember that just because you have done this spell does not mean that you can take chances with your safety. It is always best to combine magic and positive action in the mundane world.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot card (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Moon, lay it out and say, “***I am safely hidden; finding me is forbidden.***” Continue the spell as it is written.

INVISIBILITY FOR YOU II

This spell was created to cause confusion for a person who is causing you harm—or who intends to cause you harm. It will make him go off in many directions looking for you, but you will be safe and sound. It takes three days to complete; do this during a waxing moon. As you are gathering the items that you will be using, visualize yourself fading away and becoming invisible.

You will need thirteen objects that you associate with yourself. The objects you select are not important; they can be stones, or round glass pieces, or pictures cut from a magazine. It does not matter. You will also need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- sandalwood oil
- cloves, ground
- 3 black candles
- black stone
- picture of yourself
- scrap of black fabric big enough to completely wrap your picture in
- small box that your wrapped picture will fit into

Light a charcoal disk and draw a bath; add one-third of the salts and a few drops of the oil. Get in and relax. As you relax and sink into the water, visualize a fog gathering around you and hiding you. Release all of your fears pertaining to this situation. Know that you are taking charge of the situation and guaranteeing your safety. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see any worries go down the drain.

Put some cloves on the charcoal and arrange the thirteen objects in front of you. Put your protection in place and connect to the Powers That Be. Anoint yourself and one candle. Place the black stone in front of the candle. Lay out the black cloth and your picture. Close your eyes and let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in strength. As you exhale, know that you are covering yourself with a black cloth and making yourself invisible.

Open your eyes and place your picture in the middle of the cloth. As you do this say,

***I am safe and protected;
All harm is rejected.***

One at a time, take each object associated with you. Hold it in your hand and say,

This is me.

Now place each one around the cloth and as you place each item say,

***Come find me;
Where can I be?***

When all thirteen objects are surrounding the cloth, pull the cloth over your picture. As you do, say this incantation:

***I seem to be everywhere to you,
You follow my scent but it's not true.
Down false alleys you run and you search,
From windows to doorways you now lurch.
Where have I gone and where can I be?***

*In every place you look, you see me.
I am like smoke and fog and a mist.
Searching and not finding makes you pissed.
It also keeps you very busy
And spins your head in a big tizzy.
Run and search and be flustered you will,
But in finding me you come up nil!
I can safely continue my life,
I am free from you and all your strife.*

Light the candle. Place the wrapped picture of you in the box, then close the box. Sit quietly for a time while you visualize yourself wrapped in darkness. See yourself fading away—hidden. See him running from place to place looking for you; see him searching everywhere but unable to find you. See yourself safe, protected and able to live a happy life from this moment on. Hold this visualization for as long as you can. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Universe for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. Bury any of the leftover wax and the box outside where it is unlikely to be discovered. Take the thirteen items and drive around town dropping them in different places. You might even think about mailing some of them to friends in other towns, so they can scatter them too. Anoint yourself daily with the oil and carry the stone on your person. If the person you are hiding from intends you physical harm, there are legal steps you must take, such as getting an Order of Protection. You might also consider staying with relatives or friends until the danger has passed. Just because you have done this spell does not mean that you can take chances with your safety. Don't be careless.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot card (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Seven of Cups. Lay it out and say, ***“You see me in many places, but I am an illusion; this spell causes***

you confusion.” Continue the spell as it is written.

INVISIBILITY FOR ANOTHER I

This spell was created to help you make someone you care about invisible to a person who is causing harm to her—or who intends to cause harm. It takes three days; do this during a waxing moon. You will need thirteen objects that you associate with protection. The objects you select can be anything: angels, warriors or pictures of the same, stones, or pictures cut from a magazine. It does not matter what they are, they just must be items that you see as protecting or protectors. As you are gathering the items that you will be using, visualize the person for whom you are working becoming invisible. You will also need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- sandalwood oil
- 1 ounce of cloves
- picture of the person for whom you are doing the spell
- scrap of black fabric big enough to completely wrap the thirteen objects and the picture
- black stone
- 3 black candles

Light a charcoal disk and draw a bath; add one-third of the salts and a few drops of the oil. Get in and relax. As you relax and sink into the water, visualize a fog gathering around the person you seek to protect. Release all of your fears pertaining to this situation. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see any worries go down the drain.

Put your protection in place and connect to the Powers That Be. Put some cloves on the charcoal and arrange the thirteen objects, pictures, cloth, oil, and black stone in front of the candle. Anoint yourself and one candle. Close your eyes and let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in

through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in strength. As you exhale, know that you are covering your friend or loved one with a black cloth in order to hide her. Open your eyes and place the picture in the middle of the black cloth. Take each one of the thirteen items and as you place each one on the cloth say,

This protects [insert name]!

When all thirteen objects are on the cloth, pull the cloak of concealment over them. As you do this, say this incantation:

***Where is [insert name] now, ah, you cannot see.
Where has she gone and where can she be?
I have cloaked her all in this soft black,
Any presence to you she will lack.
You can't see her, she's under cover,
She's hidden now and you won't bother.
From now on she won't exist to you,
You forget her, I command you to!
She can safely continue her life,
She is free from you and all your strife.***

Light the candle. Sit quietly for a time while you visualize your friend or loved one wrapped in darkness. See her fading away. See the person who means harm to her walking past and not noticing her. See your loved one being able to live a happy life from this moment on. Hold this visualization for as long as you can. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. Bury any of the leftover wax and the black cloth outside where it is unlikely to be discovered. Give the black stone and the oil to the person for whom you cast the spell and tell her to anoint with the oil and carry the stone daily.

If the person you are working for fears physical harm, there are legal steps that she should take, such as getting an Order of Protection. She might also consider staying with relatives or friends until the danger has passed. Just because you have done this spell does not mean that she can take chances with her safety.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out a card to signify the person for whom you are doing the spell and the Moon card. Lay out the significator and cross it with the Moon. Say, “***She is safely hidden; contact is forbidden.***” Continue the spell as it is written.

Poppet *(optional)*

This is a perfect spell for a poppet. Use black cloth; stuff it with herbs from this spell, charge it and wrap it in the black cloth. If she cannot or will not take the stone, oil or poppet, you use the oil, carry the stone and keep the poppet in a safe place for her.

INVISIBILITY FOR ANOTHER II

This spell was created to help you make someone you care about invisible to other people who might be interested in him romantically. It takes three days; do this during a waxing moon. As you are gathering the items that you will be using, visualize the person for whom you are working becoming invisible. You need thirteen objects that you associate with protection and a picture of the person for whom the spell is being cast—or you can write his name on a piece of paper. You will also need:

charcoal
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
sandalwood oil
Dragon’s Blood

scrap of black fabric big enough to completely wrap up the thirteen objects and the picture

3 candles

black stone

Light a charcoal disk. Draw a bath. Use one-third of the salts and a few drops of the oil in your bath. Get in and relax. As you relax and sink into the water, visualize a fog gathering around the person you seek to protect. Release all of your fears pertaining to this situation. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see any worries go down the drain.

Place some of the resin on the charcoal and let the smoke surround you. Put your protection in place, connect to the Powers That Be and anoint yourself with oil. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in strength, and as you exhale, imagine that you are covering him with a black cloth. Open your eyes, anoint the candle, then arrange the thirteen objects in front of it. Take one of the objects associated with the person and place it on the cloth. Say,

**[Insert name] *is invisible to all women but me,
So I create and so it shall be!***

Do each of the other objects the same way, repeating the words “[Insert name] *is invisible to all women but me, so I create and so it shall be!*” each time. When all thirteen objects are on the cloth, pull the cloak of darkness over them. As you do so, say this incantation:

***Oh where is he now, no one can see,
Where has he gone and where can he be?
For I have cloaked him all in this black,
Presence to others he will now lack.
No one can see him under cover,
Invisible to any other.
Women don’t notice him or see him,***

***I create that and it is no whim.
No other women even bother,
My days of worrying are over.***

Light the candle. Sit quietly for a time while you visualize him wrapped in darkness. See him fading away; see other woman walking past him and not noticing him. See him be oblivious to this process; he does not even realize this is happening. See him continue to be happy and live his life with joy from this moment on. Hold this visualization for as long as you can. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. Bury any of the leftover wax and the black cloth outside where it is unlikely to be discovered. Anoint the black stone with oil every day and say,

**[Insert name] *is invisible to all women but me,
So I create and so it shall be.***

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out a card to signify the person for whom you are doing the spell and the Moon card. Lay out the significator and cross it with the Moon. Say, “***He is invisible to all women but me; so I create and so it shall be.***” Continue the spell as it is written.

INVISIBILITY FOR A TROUBLEMAKER

This spell is designed to make invisible a person who is causing trouble and stirring chaos or a person who is carrying gossip and upsetting others. Try everything mundane before you do this working: talk to her, try to reason with her, try to make peace or come to some sort of an understanding. If after you have tried to work out the problem and it is a

no-go, then work this spell. It takes three days to complete, and you should do it during a waning moon. As you are gathering the items that you will be using, visualize the person fading away. You will need thirteen objects associated with the person whom you are making invisible. The objects you select are not important and they do not have to belong to the person in question. They need to remind you of the person in question. For example, if she loves shoes, then thirteen pictures of beautiful shoes will do the job. You can use pictures cut from magazines that remind you of the person or even stones, if you prefer. If you have something that she has touched, so much the better. It will be helpful but not necessary to have a picture of the person. If you do not have a picture, write the person's name on a piece of paper. You will also need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- sandalwood oil
- cloves, ground
- 3 black candles
- scrap of black fabric large enough to completely wrap up the thirteen objects and the picture
- black stone

Light a charcoal disk. Draw a bath; use one-third of the salts and a few drops of the oil in your bath. Get in and relax. As you relax and sink into the water, visualize a fog gathering around the person you seek to make invisible. Release all of your fears pertaining to this situation. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see any worries go down the drain.

Put some cloves on the charcoal. Connect to the Powers That Be, put your protection in place, and anoint yourself with oil. Anoint one candle, starting at the bottom and working to the top. Arrange the thirteen objects in front of the candle. Light the candle and close your eyes. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in strength, and as

you exhale, know that you are covering over the person with a black cloth and making her invisible. When you open your eyes, take one object associated with her and place it on the cloth. Say,

***You are invisible,
Because you are so disagreeable!***

Do each of the other objects the same, repeating the words “***You are invisible, because you are so disagreeable!***” each time. When all thirteen objects are on the cloth, pull the cloak of darkness over them. Say this incantation:

***Where are you now, ah, I cannot see?
Where have you gone, [Insert name] where can you be?
All your trouble I have cloaked in black,
Presence and substance both you now lack.
No one sees you under this cover,
In darkness your chaos will smother.
No one pays heed to you, not at all,
No one even hears you when you call.
You are just invisible to us,
No matter how you fight or you fuss.
You blend softly into the background,
No one remembers you are around.***

See her fading away, see people walking past her and not noticing that she is there. See people not giving any weight to her words as if she had not even spoken. See her fading and becoming more and more transparent until finally she simply fades away. See that as she disappears, no one notices; no one even remembers she existed. Hold this visualization for as long as you can. Continue to see her fading away to nothing. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and let the candle burn out.

Continue this working every day. Bury any of the leftover wax and the black cloth outside where it is unlikely to be discovered. Put the stone in a place she frequents and wear the oil daily.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards (*optional*)

Before you start this spell, draw out a card to represent her and the Hermit card. Lay out the significator and cross it with the Hermit, “***None can see you; none can find you.***” Continue the spell as it is written.

~~~ JOB ~~~

**JOB FOR YOU**

This spell is designed to help you bring the perfect job to you. It takes three days to complete and must be done during a waxing moon. You will need:

charcoal  
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt  
patchouli oil (or magnolia if you prefer the scent)  
patchouli  
3 green candles  
paper and pen  
copy of the local want ads  
something gold

Put your protection in place, connect to the Universe and light a charcoal disk. Draw a bath; use one-third of the salts and a few drops of

the oil in your bath. Get in and relax. As you relax and sink into the water, release all of your fears and negativity about your old job and all worries about finding a new job. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see any worries go down the drain.

Set out all of the ingredients for the working and sprinkle some of the herb on the charcoal. Anoint one candle with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, visualize pulling in a wonderful new job. As you exhale, release all blocks from achieving your goal. Concentrate on all aspects of the perfect job. Don't waste time and energy on the old job; those thoughts will only block you in this work.

When you are ready, write down everything you want in a new job. Take your time and be precise. The Universe is geared to give you what you ask for, but you must be exact. When your list is complete, hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I create a great new job for me,  
And with it I banish poverty.  
Money flows like a river to me,  
Instantly, instantly, instantly.  
A perfect new job I claim as mine,  
The present job is left far behind.  
Right now speed is essential to me,  
I call speedy action three times three.  
I create a job that is so great,  
Bring it right now 'cause I cannot wait!***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Visualize yourself looking for and finding the perfect job, applying for it, interviewing for it, being hired and being paid the perfect amount. See yourself at your new job—happy, fulfilled, doing what you love to do and getting paid very well for that. See yourself spending the money that you



receive as you wish. When you can no longer hold a clear image of your goal in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and snuff the candle out.

Continue this working every day. When you are finished, burn the list, then take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury the leftover wax. Wear the gold on your person and anoint yourself with the oil every day. Now, read the want ads; get out there and pound the pavement!

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

**Tarot cards** *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Ace of Wands. Lay it out and say, ***“A new, wonderful job is mine; I leave this crummy one behind!”*** Continue the spell as it is written.

## **JOB FOR ANOTHER**

This spell is designed to help bring the perfect job for another. It takes three days to complete and must be done during a waxing moon. You will need:

3 ounces of Dead Sea salt  
patchouli oil (or bayberry if you prefer the scent)  
patchouli incense  
3 green candles  
paper and pen  
copy of the local want ads (for focus)  
piece of aventurine

Put your protection in place and connect to the Universe. Draw a bath using one-third of the salts and a few drops of the oil. Get in and relax. As you relax and sink into the water, release all of your fears and negativity about his old job and all worries about him finding a new job. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see any worries go down the drain.

Set out all of the ingredients for the working and light the incense. Anoint a candle with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, visualize pulling in a wonderful new job for him. As you exhale, release all blocks from achieving your goal. Concentrate on all aspects of the perfect job. Don't waste time and energy on the old job, as that will only block you in this work.

When you are ready, write down everything you want for him in the new job—take your time and be precise. The Universe is geared to give you what you ask for, but you must be exact. When your list is complete, hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***For him I create a job that's great,  
Bring it right now, 'cause he cannot wait!  
Poverty is gone now from his life,  
More money helps to relieve the strife.  
Money flows like a river I see,  
Instantly, instantly, instantly.  
A perfect new job for him I claim,***

*His life will be good, never the same.  
The present job is left far behind,  
His new boss will be good and so kind.  
At present, speed's essential to me,  
I call speedy action three times three.  
He has a job that's perfect for him,  
Memories of the past job grow dim.  
It will be great and it will be fun.  
The greatest job that's under the sun!*

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Visualize him talking to the new boss, applying for the job he wants, interviewing for it and being hired. See him at his new job—happy, fulfilled, doing what he loves to do and getting paid very well for that. See him spending the money that he receives in ways that make him happy. When you can no longer hold a clear image of your goal in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working every day. When you are finished, burn the list, then take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury the leftover wax.

Give him the aventurine and the oil; tell him to carry the stone and to anoint himself with the oil every day. Remind him to get out there and pound the pavement!

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

### **Tarot cards** (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out a card to signify him and the Ace of Pentacles. Lay out the signifier and cross it with the Ace. Say, “**A new, wonderful job comes to him now! By the working of this spell is how.**” Continue the spell as it is written.

## ~~~ KARMA BALANCE ~~~

Sometimes a person causes so much trouble for others that you just can't wait for the Universe to bring balance to the situation, and you feel that you must give it a little shove.

In this working, you are asking for another person's karma to balance—in other words, that she will reap what she has sown. Make sure your own nose is clean before you attempt this spell. It is designed to take three days; do it during a waxing moon. You will need:

charcoal

3 ounces of Dead Sea salt

Dragon's Blood oil

Dragon's Blood resin

3 black candles

3 white candles

paper and pen

picture of the person or her name written on paper

piece of elestial quartz crystal

Put your protection in place, light a charcoal disk and connect to the Universe. Run a warm bath using one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil. Climb in and relax; let all of your troubles go down the drain.

Afterward, put some resin on the charcoal, then close your eyes and relax. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale and exhale, release all anxiety connected with this situation. When you are feeling calm and

tranquil, open your eyes and anoint one black candle and one white candle. Start in the middle and work toward the ends.

Write down all of the things that she has done to cause harm to others, and make the statement that karma needs to catch up with her. Just that—a balancing of karma. You do not have to list what needs to happen to her; let the Universe deal with that. When your list is complete, hold the candles in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I am safe from fallout from this spell,  
No harm befalls me and all is well.  
[Insert name], your chickens will come home to roost,  
With my magic I give that a boost.  
Your karma balances, that's not good,  
Because you have not done what you should.  
Instead you have caused trouble and strife,  
Made misery of many a life.  
Now your troublemaking days are done,  
Your own problems claim you one by one.  
No time now to trouble other folk,  
'Cause you run in circles, that's no joke.  
You are busy with your own trouble,  
Trying to make order from rubble.  
All that befalls you is right and just,  
As you have caused harm and broken trust.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Visualize her having her own problems. She has harmed so many people, caused so much damage and made so many enemies that there are dozens of possibilities for things to come back to haunt her. See all of the problems that she has created falling into her lap at once so that she is too busy with her own life to make problems for others. Remember that you seek justice not vengeance, so don't let your temper run away with you. Just see her having problems; do not create them for her. You don't need to do that; it is bad for your karma.

When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Power-That-Be for your many blessings and allow the candles to burn down completely.

Do this working every day for three days. When you are finished, burn the list and the picture and bury them with any leftover wax. You need to give the crystal to her when the working is complete, if possible. Tell her it is a parting gift, which it is; you want to be parted from her forever. If that is not possible, drop the stone in running water and let the Universe deposit it where it needs to go.

Believe in yourself. Do not doubt!

**Tarot cards** (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out a card to signify her and the Eight of Swords. Lay out the significator, cross it with the Eight of Swords and say, ***“Her karma balances; unexpected calamities befall. She has no time to address them all.”*** Continue the spell as it is written.

~~~ LOVE ~~~

All you need is love...everlasting love....true love...hunka hunka burning love...power of love...love is in the air...endless love...love is a wonderful thing...love train...love will save the day...love potion number 9 and on and on and on. There are over 400 songs in the English language with the word “love” in the title. More books have been written, movies made, television programs taped, lives ruined, murders committed, people jailed, kingdoms won and lost and energy burned over this subject than perhaps any other in the history of humankind. We run after it, pine for it, cry over it, change our appearance and habits to attract it and sometimes,

when it is right in front of us, we fail to recognize it. It is elusive, prized, squandered and fought over (The name Helene of Troy ring any bells?). Is it any wonder that there are more love spells in this book than on any other subject?

ATTRACT A MAN

This spell will help you draw the perfect man into your life to love. You will be calling on Eros, the Greek god of love. It is designed to take three days to complete. Do this working during a waxing moon. You will need:

charcoal
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
rose oil
vanilla oil
bergamot
cinnamon, ground
patchouli
3 white candles*
paper and pen
3 red candles**
piece of rose quartz

**for protection so you will not draw someone to you who is negative or not perfect for you*

***for love and passion*

Put your protection in place, connect to the Universe and light a charcoal disk. Draw a warm bath and add one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of each of the oils. Slip in and relax; forget all of your troubles. When the water becomes cool, pull the plug and let your problems go down the drain.

Put the herbs on the charcoal and let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in love. As you exhale, know that you are releasing all blocks to love. Anoint yourself on your pulse points. Anoint one white candle, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***Eros, hear me, dearest God of Love,
I send my plea to you up above,
With this candle flame that is so bright,
Illuminate all of my needs tonight,
Help me to make a most perfect list
Clear ideas come to me from the mist.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Take your paper and pen and write down every aspect that you want in the perfect mate. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left nothing out. Remember, this is to be your perfect life mate, so you must ask for exactly what you desire. Eros will give you what you ask for, but you must be careful and precise. Place the list in front of the white candle.

Anoint a red candle, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise the energy you need:

***Eros, my heart burns just like this flame,
Bring me the one with all I did name,
Our hearts and souls will entwine as one,
Our perfect love burns bright as the Sun.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the red candle and light it. Visualize your perfect love down to the tips of his toes; see yourself with your perfect love. In your mind see the images of you together with your perfect love. See all of the things that you will do together, smiling and happy. Take all of the time you need to create this; see it and feel the

pleasure it brings you. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Be secure in the knowledge that the perfect man will come into your life, and you will have a wonderful relationship with him. Allow the candles to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. At the end of that time, burn the list and remind the Universe that this is what you want. Take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Carry the rose quartz and anoint yourself with the oil every day.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out a card to signify the perfect man that you wish to attract into your life, the Ten of Cups and the Four of Wands. Lay out the significator and cross it with the Ten of Cups. Turn the Four of Wands upright under the other two cards. As you lay them say, *“Perfect love comes to me and we are happy. I am in a hurry, so make it snappy.”* Continue the spell as it is written.

ATTRACT A WOMAN

This spell is designed to draw the perfect woman into your life to love. You will call on Aphrodite, the Greek Goddess of Love, to help you. This spell is designed to take three days to complete. Do this work during a waxing moon. You will need:

charcoal
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
musk oil
lavender
rose petals
amber resin
3 white candles*

paper and pen
3 red candles**
piece of rose quartz

**for protection so you will not draw someone to you who is negative or not perfect for you*
***for love and passion*

Put your protection in place, connect to the Universe and light a charcoal disk. Draw a warm bath and add one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil. Slip in, relax and forget all of your troubles. When the water becomes cool, pull the plug and let your problems go down the drain.

Put some of the herbs, resin and rose petals on the charcoal and let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in love. As you exhale, know that you are releasing all blocks to love. Anoint yourself on your pulse points. Anoint one white candle, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***Aphrodite, hear my heartfelt plea,
Bring me the one who's perfect for me.
With this candle flame that is so bright,
Illuminate all of my needs tonight,
Help me to make a most perfect list,
Clear ideas come to me from the mist.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Take your paper and pen and write down every aspect that you want in the perfect mate. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left nothing out. Remember, this is to be your perfect life mate, so you must ask for exactly what you desire. The Universe will give you

what you ask for, but you must be careful and precise. Place the list in front of the white candle.

Anoint a red candle, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise the energy you need:

***My heart burns just like this sacred flame,
Bring me the one with all I did name,
Our hearts and souls will entwine as one,
Our perfect love burns bright as the Sun.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the red candle and light it. Visualize your perfect love down to the tips of her toes; see yourself with your perfect love. In your mind, see the images of you together with your perfect love. See all of the things that you will do together, smiling and happy. Take all of the time you need to create this; see it and feel the pleasure it brings you. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Be secure in the knowledge that the perfect woman will come into your life, and you will have a wonderful relationship with her. Allow the candles to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. At the end of that time, burn the list and remind the Universe that this is what you want. Take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Carry the rose quartz and anoint yourself with the oil every day.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out a card to signify the perfect woman that you wish to attract, the Ten of Cups and the Four of Wands. Lay out the significator, cross it with the Ten of Cups and turn the Four of Wands upright under the other two cards. As you lay them, say, “***Perfect love comes to me and we are happy together. Any and all storms shall we weather.***” Continue the spell as it is written.

CLARITY FOR ANOTHER IN LOVE

This spell is to help another person see that you are the best thing that could possibly happen to him. Do this work during a waxing moon. This spell is designed to take three days. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- sandalwood oil
- copal
- frankincense
- myrrh
- paper and pen
- picture or some personal belonging of the person for whom the spell is being cast, if possible
- 3 white candles
- 3 yellow candles
- 3 red candles
- piece of rose quartz

Connect to the Powers That Be and visualize yourself inside a white bubble of protection. Light a charcoal disk; draw a warm bath to which you will add one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of the oil. Get into the tub, relax and release all of your anxieties into the water. Breathe deeply and just let go. Continue to do this until the water becomes cool. Pull the plug and let your worries go down the drain.

Place some of the resin on the charcoal. Let the smoke surround and relax you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in clarity, peace, love and happiness. As you exhale, push all of those good emotions toward him.

Next, write down everything that you want to occur in this situation. Take your time and really think about this. Check your list seven times to make sure you have left nothing out. Place the list in the center of your work space. Place the picture or personal item over the paper. Anoint a white candle, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***This sacred flame now burning so bright,
Illuminate to him what is right.
He sees that I am his own true love,
I am sent to him from up above.
He sees that he can't live without me,
To his happiness I am the key.
Any others he will put aside,
And with me only will he abide.***

Light the candle and close your eyes. Visualize yourself and him living every day happy and in perfect harmony with one another. When you are ready, move to the next step.

Anoint a yellow candle, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***He sees his purpose and life clearly,
And all these things he now holds dearly;
Ability to step to the plate,
He sees that with me he can relate.
He becomes a grown human being,
Reality he now is seeing.***

Light the candle and close your eyes. Visualize him realizing that he will be happier if he takes responsibility for his life and his actions and grows up. See him happy with his decisions. When you are ready, move to the next step.

Anoint a red candle, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***True love fills and overflows his heart,
With this work I create a new start.
His heart is burning with love and fire,
Me and me alone does he desire.
Peace and love and harmony abound,
Joy and happiness are all around.
Our lives are filled with love and with joy,
So that every day we can enjoy.***

When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank The Powers That Be for your many blessings and let the candles burn out. Continue this working every day for three days. Burn the paper and scatter the ashes to the wind. Bury the leftover wax. Anoint yourself with the oil and carry the rose quartz daily.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Two of Cups, Four of Cups and Ten of Cups. Set the Two of Cups and say, “***We are perfect; he will see and come back to me.***” Set the Four of Cups and say, “***We build a perfect life where there is no strife.***” Set the Ten of Cups and say, “***We live happily ever after because I am a good spell crafter.***” Continue the spell as it is written.

CLARITY IN LOVE

This spell is for a couple that has broken up. It is designed to bring clarity to your lover, so she will see that coming back to you is the best thing for you both. This spell is designed to take seven days; do this work during a waxing moon. You will need:

charcoal
7 ounces of Dead Sea salt
rose petals
lavender flowers
rose oil
2 pieces of rose quartz
bergamot
picture of your lover
paper and pen
7 yellow candles, for clarity
7 red candles, for love

Light a charcoal disk. Take a warm bath; use one-seventh of the bath salts, one-seventh of the rose petals, one-seventh of the lavender flowers and a few drops of oil in the bath. Put the stones next to the bath. Relax and allow all of the negativity that is in you about this situation to flow out of you and into the water. See it as black and oily. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of the negativity going down the drain.

Place some herbs and flowers on the charcoal. When you are ready to begin, visualize yourself inside a white bubble of protection and connect to the Powers That Be. Anoint yourself with oil. Concentrate on the picture of your lover for focus. Write down everything that has happened to bring this situation to its present state. Second, write down everything that you want to change. Third, write down all of the reasons why it would be best if you and your lover reunited.

Anoint one yellow candle with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Let the smoke of the incense surround you as you work. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in love and happiness. As you exhale, know that you are releasing all of the negativity in the situation. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***This sacred flame burns so very bright,
Illuminates to her what is right.
She sees that I am her own true love,
Created and sent from up above.
She knows she cannot live without me,
To her happiness I am the key.
Others she rejects and puts aside,
And with me only will she abide.***

Push the energy into the candle and place the list you have just written under it. Light the candle and close your eyes. Visualize your lover getting the clarity that is needed to rectify this situation and coming to realize that home with you is the place to be. See the two of you happy and enjoying every day together. Continue to say the incantation for as long as the candle burns.

When the yellow candle is burned away, anoint a red candle with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***True love does flow and fills up her heart,
With this working comes a brand new start.
Her heart burns hot with love and with fire,
I, only I, am her heart's desire.
Now peace, love and harmony abound,
Happiness, passion and bliss surround.
Our lives are so filled with love and joy,
And every minute we do enjoy.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle. Place the red candle on the paper in place of the yellow one. Close your eyes and visualize her coming home to you. See the two of you living every day happy and being in perfect harmony with one another. Continue to say the incantation for as long as the candle burns. When it burns away, thank the

Powers That Be for your many blessings. Continue this working every day for six more days. At the end of that time, burn the paper and scatter the ashes to the wind. Bury the leftover wax. Anoint yourself with the oil and carry the rose quartz daily. If possible, give the other piece of rose quartz to your love.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Ace of Swords, the Ace of Cups, The Lovers, the Four of Wands, and a card to signify each of you. As you set up the significator cards, put them side by side but not touching. Every day that you do the spell, move them closer to each other until they are touching. As you set up the Ace of Swords say, “***I cut away the clouds that obscure your vision; coming home is the right decision.***” As you set up the Ace of Cups say, “***Love fills our hearts to overflowing; our love is growing.***” As you set up the Lovers say, “***We belong together; we are birds of a feather.***” As you set up the Four of Wands say, “***Come home and we will be happy; hurry now, make it snappy.***” Continue with the spell as it is written.

INTENSIFY LOVE

This spell is designed to give an existing relationship a shot in the arm and put a bit more energy into it. Sometimes even the best relationships need a bit of help. It is designed to take three days to complete; do it during a waxing moon. You will need:

charcoal
3 ounces Dead Sea salt
vanilla oil (if you are female)
patchouli oil (if you are male)
peppermint leaf
paper and pen

picture of you and your love
2 pieces of rose quartz*
3 pink candles

**Heart-shaped quartz would be great for this spell.*

Light a charcoal disk and draw a warm bath; use one-third of the salts and add a few drops of oil. Climb in and relax. Think about your relationship and the things you and your love need to do to improve it.

After your bath, put some peppermint leaf on the charcoal. Put your protection in place, connect to the Powers That Be and anoint a candle with oil, starting at the top and working down to the bottom. Take three deep breaths and relax. Write down every aspect you want to improve in your relationship and everything you can think of that will make the love more intense. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. Remember, you are doing this work to make the love you have more perfect and stronger, so you must ask for exactly what you desire. The Universe will give you what you ask for, so you must be careful and precise.

Place the list in the center of your work space, along with your picture and the rose quartz pieces. Anoint yourself with the oil on your pulse spots. Close your eyes. Let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in love. As you exhale, know that you are releasing all negative blocks in the relationship. When you are ready, hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation:

***My heart burns just like this sacred flame,
Bring to me now all that I did name.
Our hearts and souls are entwined as one,
Our perfect love burns bright as the Sun.
Our love will grow stronger every day,
We are happy now in every way.
Closer we grow each day more and more,***

***Together our hearts and souls will soar.
Our perfect love shines true and so bright,
We are surrounded by love and light.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Visualize yourself with your perfect love. See in your mind, the images of you with your perfect love. See all of the things that you will do together, smiling and happy. See the things you did in the past that brought you closer together and made you both happy. Now, see yourselves doing those things in the present. See yourselves doing the things that are on the list to intensify your love. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. At the end of that time, burn the list and remind the Universe that this is what you want. Take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Continue to wear the oil every day. Carry the rose quartz and give the other to your love.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot card (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Ten of Cups. As you set it up say, ***“Our life together is as perfect as humans can attain, and so it shall always remain.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

LOVE

This spell is to draw the perfect person to you to love and, in return, to be loved by. That is something that we all deserve to have in our lives. It is designed to take three days to complete. Do this work during a waxing moon. You will need:

charcoal
3 ounces Dead Sea salt
rose oil, to attract masculine love
musk oil, to attract feminine love
vanilla beans (crushed), to attract masculine love
patchouli leaf, to attract feminine love
3 white candles*
paper and pen
3 red candles**
piece of rose quartz

**for protection so that you will not draw someone to you who is negative or not perfect for you*

***for love and passion*

Put your protection in place, light a charcoal disk and connect to the Universe. Draw a warm bath; add one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of the oil. Slip in and relax. Release all of your anxieties; forget all of your troubles. When the water becomes cool, pull the plug and let your problems go down the drain. The more you stress over not having love in your life, the more you will focus on not having love and the more you will not have love.

Place the herbs on the charcoal and let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in love. As you exhale, know that you are releasing all blocks to love. Anoint yourself on your pulse points. Anoint one white candle, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***With this candle flame that is so bright,
Illuminate all of my needs tonight,
Help me to make a most perfect list,
Clear ideas come to me from the mist.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the white candle and light it. Take your paper and pen and write down every aspect that you want in the perfect mate. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left nothing out. Remember, this is to be your perfect life mate, so you must ask for exactly what you desire. The Universe will give you what you ask for, so you must be careful and precise. Place the list in front of the white candle.

Anoint one red candle, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise the energy you need:

***My heart burns just like this sacred flame,
Bring me the one with all I did name,
Our hearts and souls will entwine as one,
Our perfect love burns bright as the Sun.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the red candle and light it. Visualize yourself with your perfect love. In your mind, see the images of you together with your perfect love. See all of the things that you will do together, smiling and happy. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Be secure in the knowledge that the perfect person will come into your life and you will have a wonderful relationship. Allow the candles to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. At the end of that time, burn the list and remind the Universe that this is what you want. Take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Carry the rose quartz and anoint yourself with the oil every day.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt

Tarot card (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Two of Wands. As you set the card in place say, ***“I bring the perfect lover to me, and happy ever after we shall be.”*** Continue the spell as it is written.

LOVE AND COMMUNICATION

This spell is designed to help you communicate with your lover more effectively, so you can work out the problems in your relationship and keep things running smoothly. It seems that the person most of us listen to the least is the person with whom we share a relationship. Don't feel like the *Lone Ranger*, it is universal; otherwise, there would not be a tee-shirt that reads, "My wife says that I never listen to her, at least I think that's what she says."

The spell is designed to take three days to complete; do it during a waxing moon. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces Dead Sea salt
- rose oil
- lavender flowers
- peppermint leaf
- 3 blue candles
- paper and pen
- 3 red candles
- 2 lapis lazuli stones

Light a charcoal disk, put your protection in place and connect to the Universe. Draw a warm bath and add one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of the oil. Slip in and relax; release all of your anxieties and forget all of your troubles. When the water becomes cool, pull the plug and let your problems go down the drain.

Put some of the herbs on the charcoal and let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the ability to have perfect

communication with your love. As you exhale, know that you are releasing all blocks to effective communication.

Anoint one blue candle, starting at the top and working toward the bottom. Write down everything that you want to happen in your communication. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. You must ask for exactly what you desire. The Universe will give that to you, but you must be careful and precise. Take the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***You and I will both communicate,
By doing so we accommodate.
You hear me, and I hear you,
This is the best thing that we can do.
We take into consideration
Each other, this is our foundation.***

Push the energy you have raised into the candle and light it. Now visualize the conversation with him. See the two of you laying out the problems in the relationship and really listening to each other. See you both working out the problems without getting hostile or arguing. Promise to always talk it out before you fight it out. See this happening exactly as you wish it to happen.

Take one of the red candles and anoint it, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***My heart burns just like this sacred flame,
Bring to me now that which I did name.
Our hearts and souls are entwined as one,
Our perfect love burns bright as the Sun.
Now we will communicate again,
Our lives are now the most perfect blend.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Visualize yourself with him. In your mind, see images of you together: talking and listening and working out all of your differences, smiling and happy. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Universe for your many blessings. Allow the candles to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. At the end of that time, burn the list and remind the Powers That Be that this is what you want. Take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Anoint yourself daily with the oil; carry the stone and give one to your love. Resolve to bring up issues before you get mad and blow up.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Three of Wands and the Ten of Cups. Set the Ten of Cups with the Three of Wands crossing it and say, ***“We resolve our differences through cooperating and compromise and love; we fit together like a glove.”*** Continue the spell as it is written.

LOVE RETURN TO ME

This spell is much like the “Clarity in Love” spell, as it is designed to bring your love back home, but it has an extra punch. It takes three days to complete and needs to be started on the night before the full moon.

For the spell, you will need:

charcoal

Return To Me Bath Salts

Return To Me Oil

Return To Me Powder

paper and pen

3 pink candles

3 red candles

piece of magnetic hematite

You are going to make the things you need to work this spell. By putting your own energy into them, you make them much more powerful tools. To make these three items you will need:

patchouli oil
cinnamon oil
peppermint oil
Dragon's Blood oil
sweet orange oil
carrier oil, such as grapeseed oil
powdered cinnamon
powdered Dragon's Blood
1 ounce sea salt
1 ounce Epson salts
1 ounce Dead Sea salt
1 ounce baking powder
small bottle for oil
2 jars for powder and salts

Return To Me Oil: In a small bottle, put 3 drops of patchouli oil, 6 drops of cinnamon oil, 12 drops of peppermint oil, 24 drops of Dragon's Blood oil, 48 drops of sweet orange oil and enough of the carrier oil to fill the bottle to the top. Cap the bottle, shake it to mix the oils and place it on a windowsill. Label it.

Return To Me Powder: In a small bowl, mix one ounce of powdered cinnamon and one ounce of powdered Dragon's Blood. Stir it slowly as it will raise a lot of dust that you do not want to breathe in. Mix it thoroughly. Transfer the powder into a jar, cap it and place it on a windowsill.

Return To Me Bath Salts: In a bowl, mix one ounce of sea salt, one ounce of Epson salts, one ounce of Dead Sea salt and one ounce of baking

powder, mix thoroughly. Add 3 drops of patchouli oil, 6 drops of cinnamon oil, 12 drops of peppermint oil, 24 drops of Dragon's Blood oil and 48 drops of sweet orange oil to the dry mixture. (It takes a lot of oil to really scent bath salts.) If you feel this is too damp, add a bit more of the dry ingredients. Put this in a glass jar, screw on the lid tight and place it on a windowsill.

Leave all of these to draw energy from the sun and the moon until the next full moon. Every day, turn the oil upside down, stir the powder and mix the salts. On the night before the next full moon, work your spell. (Yes, I know this is a lot of work, but no pain no gain!)

Love Return To Me Spell

Put your protection in place and connect to the Universe. Light one charcoal disk. Draw a warm bath and add one-third of the Return To Me Bath Salts and a few drops of the Return To Me Oil. Slip in and relax, release all of your anxieties, forget all of your troubles. When the water becomes cool, pull the plug and let your problems go down the drain.

Sprinkle the Return To Me Powder on the charcoal. Relax and let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know you are pulling in the ability to draw your former lover back to you and to create a good relationship with her. As you exhale, know you are releasing all blocks to that goal. As the smoke thins, add more powder.

Anoint yourself with the oil on your forehead, your heart and the palms of your hands. You will wear this oil every day, and each time you smell it, your purpose will be reinforced.

Write her name on the paper. List all of the reasons that you want her in particular and why it would be the best thing for you both for her to return to you. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. Remember, this must be perfect, so you must ask for exactly what you desire. The Universe will give you what you ask for, but

you must be careful and precise. Place the list in front of the candle. Take one of the pink candles, anoint it from the top to the bottom, hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***This candle light will burn very bright,
And illuminate my needs tonight.
I pull her now and draw her to me,
She is mine, she is mine, let it be.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize yourself pulling in the one you love. See her coming to you and standing by your side; see the wonderful smile on her face.

Hold the red candle in your hand, anoint it and say this incantation to raise the energy that you need for the working:

***My heart burns just like this sacred flame,
Bring to me the one that I did name.
Our hearts and souls are entwined as one,
Our perfect love burns bright as the Sun.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize her returning to you. See images of the two of you together smiling and happy; see all of the things that you will do together. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Allow the candles to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. At the end of that time, burn the list and remind the Universe that this is what you want. Take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Anoint yourself with the oil every day. Carry the hematite. Take the Return To Me Powder and sprinkle a trail of it from her house to yours.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Lovers, the Four of Wands, and a card to signify each of you. As you set up the significator cards, put them side by side but not touching. As you set up the Lovers say, “***We belong together through any kind of weather.***” As you set up the Four of Wands say, “***Come home and we will be happy; hurry now, make it snappy.***” Every day that you do the spell, move the significator cards closer to each other until they are touching. Continue with the spell as it is written.

LOVER COME BACK

This spell is designed to bring back the lover who has left you. Remember, you will probably be working against his free will, and it might not work out as you desire. If you are willing to take the karmic hit for that, by all means press on. It takes three days to complete; do this work during a waxing moon. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces Dead Sea salt
- patchouli oil
- Dragon’s Blood
- paper and pen
- lodestone
- metal filings
- 9 red candles
- picture of your lover
- small cloth bag

Put your protection in place and connect to the Universe. Light a charcoal disk. Draw a warm bath and add one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of the oil. Slip in and relax; release all of your anxieties and forget all of your troubles. When the water becomes cool, pull the plug and let your fear, anger and pain go down the drain.

Place some of the resin on the charcoal. Let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in positive energy and the power you need to change this situation. See it as white. As you exhale, imagine that you are releasing the negativity in this situation—and your helplessness. See it as black.

Write down everything about this situation, what happened, and why it happened. Be honest here; some of this is your fault and you need to own it. Write down exactly what you want to happen now. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. Remember, you must ask for exactly what you desire. The Universe will give you what you ask for, so be careful and precise.

Take the lodestone and place it before the candles. Sprinkle the metal filings all around it. With your hand, gently brush the filings closer to the lodestone until they attach themselves to the stone. As you move the filings, say this incantation:

***Come closer ever closer to me,
I pull you to me and you can't flee.
You feel my pull so deep in your heart,
Together now no longer apart.***

Place the list and his picture in front of the candle. Take one red candle and anoint it with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***With my strong will you I now control,
Tightly, my darling, you I do hold.
My energy goes into this spell,
And with my power I now compel.
You will return this moment to me,
And together we will always be.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Take another red candle and anoint it with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***Happy, good and healthy will be life,
There will never be anymore strife.
This spell you will find you can't resist,
For I hold you tightly in my fist.
You cannot resist this urgent call,
You will obey it and that is all.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Take another red candle and anoint it with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***Come to me, darling, come to me now,
I do not know or even care how!
You are mine and you will come to me,
That is all you can think, know or see.
Your heart tells you to come home today,
Our lives are perfect in every way.
You can't refuse or resist this spell,
Because I have constructed it well!***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and see him returning and the two of you working out all of your problems and differences. See the two of you really trying to make a go of the relationship. See the two of you together: happy and doing all of the things that you enjoyed doing in the past. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Allow the candles to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. At the end of that time, burn the list and remind the Universe that this is what you want. Take the ashes

outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Anoint yourself with the oil daily. Put the lodestone and the metal filings into the cloth bag and carry that every day. At least once a day, feed the metal filings to the lodestone and repeat the incantation.

Believe in yourself! Do not doubt!

Tarot card (*optional*)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Two of Cups. As you set it up say, ***“We are meant to be together; this storm too shall we weather.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

LOVE – SEX – JOY

The person who said you can never be too rich or too thin was incorrect—or perhaps just ill-informed. The truth is you can never have too much love, too much sex or too much joy. This spell is designed to bring you plenty of each. It will take three days to complete. Do this working during a waxing moon. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces Dead Sea salt
- musk oil
- vanilla beans (crush before burning)
- paper and pen
- 3 pink candles
- 3 red candles
- 3 orange candles
- rose quartz heart

Put your protection in place, light a charcoal disk and connect to the Universe. Draw a warm bath and add one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of the oil. Slip in and relax, release all of your anxieties and forget

all of your troubles. When the water becomes cool, pull the plug and let your problems go down the drain.

Put some crushed vanilla bean on the charcoal and let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the ability to have everything you want in a relationship, even if it is an existing relationship. As you exhale, know that you are releasing all blocks to that goal.

Write down every aspect that you want in the perfect relationship. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. Remember, this is to be the perfect relationship, so you must ask for exactly what you desire. The Universe will give you what you ask for, so be careful and precise. Place the list in front of the candle. Take one of the pink candles, hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I bring to me love, joy, sex and fun,
Love that burns as brightly as the Sun.
Joy that just fills each and every day,
And lots of good sex in every way.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the pink candle and light it. Visualize your perfect lover; see all of the things that you will do together. See yourself happy and pleased.

Take the red candle and anoint it, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I create a hot, constant passion,
Lust and fun are always in fashion.
Love and joy burn like this sacred flame,
Now bring to me all that I did name.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the red candle and light it. Visualize your perfect lover; see all of the things that you will do together; see yourself happy and pleased. Let your imagination run wild. If you do this right, you will probably need a cold shower afterwards.

Take the orange candle and anoint it, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***Bring to me one filled with joy and bliss,
Who loves life and greets me with a kiss.
Someone who hails me with a glad heart,
Bring this one to me and let us start!***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Visualize your perfect lover. See the joy that she has in her heart—her love of life—and see that she is willing to share it with you. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Allow the candles to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. At the end of that time, burn the list and remind the Universe that this is what you want. Take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Anoint yourself with oil and carry the rose quartz heart daily.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot card (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Ten of Cups. As you set the Ten of Cups in front of the candles say, “***All of my power I employ. Bring to me love, great sex and joy!***” Continue the spell as it is written.

**LOVE WITH A SPECIFIC FEMALE
(You Have Been Warned!)**

This spell is designed to bring a specific *female* person into your life for you to love. You are taking your karma into your hands with this, so make sure you really want it to happen. It is designed to take a full moon phase to complete. Start this working on the night before the full moon.

For the spell you will need:

charcoal
Come To Me Bath Salts
Come To Me Oil
Come To Me Powder
paper and pen
28 pink candles
28 red candles
piece of magnetic hematite
2 rose quartz hearts

You are going to make the things you need to work this spell. By putting your own energy into them, you make them much more powerful tools. To make these three items you will need:

patchouli oil
cinnamon oil
peppermint oil
Dragon's Blood oil
musk oil
carrier oil, such as grapeseed oil
1 ounce powdered cinnamon
1 ounce powdered Dragon's Blood
1 pound sea salt
1 pound Epsom salts
1 pound Dead Sea salt
1 pound baking powder
small bottle for oil

2 glass jars for powder and salts

Female Come To Me Oil: In a small bottle, put 3 drops of patchouli oil, 6 drops of cinnamon oil, 12 drops of peppermint oil, 24 drops of Dragon's Blood oil, 48 drops of musk oil and enough of the carrier oil to fill the bottle to the top. Cap the bottle, shake it to mix the oils and place it on a windowsill. Label it.

Female Come To Me Powder: In a small bowl, mix one ounce of powdered cinnamon and one ounce of powdered Dragon's Blood. Stir it slowly as it will raise a lot of dust that you do not want to breathe in. Mix it thoroughly. Transfer the powder into a jar, cap it and place it on a windowsill.

Female Come To Me Bath Salts: In a bowl, combine one pound of sea salt, one pound of Epson salts, one pound of Dead Sea salt and one pound of baking powder. Mix thoroughly. Add 48 drops of patchouli oil, 96 drops of cinnamon oil, 192 drops of peppermint oil, 384 drops of Dragon's Blood oil and 448 drops of musk oil to the dry mixture. It takes a lot of oil to really scent bath salts. If you feel this is too damp, add a bit more of the dry ingredients. Put this in a glass jar, screw on the lid tight and place it on a windowsill.

Leave all of these to draw energy from the sun and the moon until the next full moon. Every day, turn the oil upside down, stir the power and mix the salts. (Yes, I know this is a lot of work. But you are asking for a lot, and you must do a lot in order to get it!)

Love With A Specific Female Spell

On the night before the next full moon, start your spell. Put your protection in place and connect to the Universe. Light a charcoal disk. Draw a warm bath and add approximately one-half ounce of bath salts and a few drops of the oil. Slip in and relax, release all of your anxieties, forget all of your troubles. When the water becomes cool, pull the plug and let your problems go down the drain.

Place the powder mixture on the charcoal and let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the ability to have the person you want in a relationship. As you exhale, know that you are releasing all blocks to that goal.

Write her name on the paper and all of the reasons that you want this person in particular and no other. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. Remember, this is to be a perfect relationship, so you must ask for exactly what you desire. The Universe will give you what you ask for, so be careful and precise. Place the list in front of the candle. Take one of the pink candles, hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***This candle light will burn very bright,
And illuminate my needs tonight.
I pull you now and draw you to me,
You are mine, you are mine, let it be.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize yourself pulling in the one you love. See the two of you coming together, standing together and your faces wreathed in smiles.

Hold the red candle in your hand and say this incantation to raise the energy that you need for the working:

***My heart burns just like this sacred flame,
Bring to me the one that I did name.
Our hearts and souls are entwined as one,
Our perfect love burns bright as the Sun.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize images of the two of you together, smiling and

happy. See all of the things that you will do together. See both of you happy and fulfilled. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Allow the candles to burn out.

Continue this working for twenty-eight days. At the end of that time, burn the list and remind the Universe that this is what you want. Take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Anoint yourself with the oil every day. Carry the hematite and a rose quartz heart and give the other heart to your love.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards (*optional*)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Two of Cups, Four of Cups and Ten of Cups. Set the Two of Cups and say, “***We are perfect for one another.***” Set the Four of Cups and say, “***We build a perfect life with each other.***” Set the Ten of Cups and say, “***Send me this one and no other.***” Continue the spell as it is written.

**LOVE WITH A SPECIFIC MALE
(You Have Been Warned!)**

This spell is designed to bring a specific *male* person into your life for you to love. You are taking your karma into your hands with this, so make sure you really want it to happen. It is designed to take a full moon phase to complete. Start this working on the night before the full moon.

For the spell you will need:

charcoal
Come To Me Bath Salts
Come To Me Oil
Come To Me Powder
paper and pen

28 pink candles
28 red candles
piece of magnetic hematite
2 rose quartz hearts

You are going to make the things you need to work this spell. By putting your own energy into them, you make them much more powerful tools. To make these three items you will need:

rose oil
lavender oil
peppermint oil
vanilla oil
sweet orange oil
carrier oil, such as grapeseed oil
1 ounce powdered cinnamon
1 ounce powdered Dragon's Blood
1 pound sea salt
1 pound Epson salts
1 pound Dead Sea salt
1 pound baking powder
small bottle for oil
2 glass jars for powder and salts

Male Come To Me Oil: In a small bottle, put 3 drops of rose oil, 6 drops of lavender oil, 12 drops of peppermint oil, 24 drops of vanilla oil, 48 drops of sweet orange oil and enough of the carrier oil to fill the bottle to the top. Cap the bottle, shake it to mix the oils and place it on a windowsill. Label it.

Male Come To Me Powder: In a small bowl, combine one ounce of powdered cinnamon and one ounce of powdered Dragon's Blood. Stir it slowly as it will raise a lot of dust that you do not want to breathe in. Mix it thoroughly. Transfer the powder into a jar, cap it and place it on a windowsill.

Male Come To Me Bath Salts: In a bowl, combine one pound of sea salt, one pound of Epson salts, one pound of Dead Sea salt and one pound of baking powder. Mix thoroughly. Add 48 drops of rose oil, 96 drops of lavender oil, 192 drops of peppermint oil, 384 drops of vanilla oil and 448 drops of sweet orange oil to the dry mixture. It takes a lot of oil to really scent bath salts. If you feel this is too damp, add a bit more of the dry ingredients. Put this in a glass jar, screw on the lid tight and place it on the windowsill.

Leave all of these to draw energy from the sun and the moon until the next full moon. Every day turn the oil upside down, stir the power and mix the salts. (Yes, I know this is a lot of work. But you are asking for a lot, and you must do a lot in order to get it!)

Love With A Specific Male Spell

On the night before the next full moon, start your spell. Put your protection in place and connect to the Universe. Light a charcoal disk. Draw a warm bath and add approximately one-half ounce of bath salts and a few drops of the oil. Slip in and relax; release all of your anxieties and forget all of your troubles. When the water becomes cool, pull the plug and let your problems go down the drain.

Place some of the powder mixture on the charcoal and let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the ability to have the person you want in a relationship. As you exhale, know that you are releasing all blocks to that goal.

Write his name on the paper and all of the reasons that you want this person in particular and no other. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. Remember, this is to be a perfect relationship, so you must ask for exactly what you desire. The Universe will give you what you ask for, so be careful and precise. Place

the list in front of the candle. Take one of the pink candles, hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***This candle light will burn very bright,
And illuminate my needs tonight.
I pull you now and draw you to me,
You are mine, you are mine, let it be.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize yourself pulling in the one you love. See the two of you coming together, standing together, and your faces wreathed in smiles.

Hold the red candle in your hand and say this incantation to raise the energy that you need for the working:

***My heart burns just like this sacred flame,
Bring to me the one that I did name.
Our hearts and souls are entwined as one,
Our perfect love burns bright as the Sun.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize images of the two of you together, smiling and happy. See all of the things that you will do together. See both of you happy and fulfilled. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Allow the candles to burn out.

Continue this working for twenty-eight days. At the end of that time, burn the list and remind the Universe that this is what you want. Take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Anoint yourself with the oil every day. Carry the hematite and a rose quartz heart and give the other heart to your love.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Two of Cups, Four of Cups and Ten of Cups. Set the Two of Cups and say, “***We are perfect for one another.***” Set the Four of Cups and say, “***We build a perfect life with each other.***” Set the Ten of Cups and say, “***Send me this one and no other.***” Continue the spell as it is written.

LOVE THINK OF ME

This spell is designed to give an existing relationship a shot in the arm, put a bit more energy into it, and cause her to think of you frequently. It is designed to take three days to complete, do it during a waxing moon. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- vanilla oil (if you are female)
- patchouli oil (if you are male)
- 3 pink candles
- rose petals
- lavender flowers
- paper and pen
- picture of you and your love
- anything that belongs to her
- 2 pieces of rose quartz

Light a charcoal disk. Draw a warm bath; use some of the salts and add a few drops of oil. Climb in and relax. Think about how you feel about her and how you want her to feel about you.

After your bath, anoint a candle with oil. Start at the top and work down to the bottom. Assemble all of the ingredients for your spell and put the herbs on the charcoal. Take three deep breaths and relax. Write down every

aspect that you enjoy in your relationship and everything you can think of that she enjoys.

Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. Remember, you are doing this work to make her think of you more often in good ways. The Universe will give you what you ask for; be careful and precise.

Place the list in front of the candle; put your pictures and anything else connected with her and the rose quartz next to the candle. Anoint yourself with the oil on your pulse spots. Close your eyes. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in love. As you exhale, know that you are sending it to her. When you are ready, hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation:

***My heart burns just like this sacred flame,
Now she will constantly hear my name.
Her mind will burn with good thoughts of me,
She knows to happiness I am key.
I am on her mind when she awakes,
She daydreams about me on her breaks.
And she thinks of me at every meal,
She believes that what we have is real.
She longs for me when she goes to sleep,
And dreams of me when she drifts down deep.
I'm on her mind morning, noon and night,
My image burns in her mind so bright.
She cannot wait to see me again,
And for my kiss she does have a yen!***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Visualize yourself with your love. See in your mind's eye the images of you together with your love; see all of the things that you will do together, smiling and happy. See the things you did in the past that brought you

closer together and made you both happy; see yourselves doing those things in the present. Send all of those images to her. Visualize her thinking of you, and know those thoughts make her happy. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. At the end of that time, burn the list, remind the Universe that this is what you want, take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Continue to wear the oil every day. Carry the rose quartz and give the other to your love.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot card (*optional*)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Lovers. As you set up the Lovers say, “***Think of me; come be with me.***” Continue the spell as it is written.

LOVE YOURSELF

This spell is designed to open your consciousness so that you can love yourself. It will take three days to complete this spell. Do this working during a waxing moon. You will need:

charcoal
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
vanilla oil
rose petals
lavender flowers
9 pink candles
paper and pen
rose quartz heart

Light a charcoal disk. Run a bath using one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of the oil. Get into the tub. Relax and release all of your anxieties into the water. Breathe deeply and just let go. Continue to do this until the water becomes cool. Pull the plug and let your worries go down the drain.

Next, anoint your forehead, heart and hands with the oil. Put some herbs on the charcoal and let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, pull in love. Connect to the Powers That Be and put your protection in place. The Universe is filled with love, and it is time that you had your fair share. As you exhale, release all of the things that make you think that you do not deserve good things.

Anoint a candle with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***By this candle light that is so bright,
Illuminate all of my needs tonight.
Help me to make a most perfect list,
Bring clear ideas from out of the mist.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Write down all of the reasons why you deserve good things in your life. For example, "I deserve good things because I am kind to animals," and so forth. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. Write down everything that is good about you. The Universe will give you what you ask for, so you must ask for exactly what you desire. You must be careful and precise. Place the list and the rose quartz in front of the candle that is burning.

Anoint the second candle with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

My heart burns just like a sacred flame,

***I believe all of the things I did name.
I deserve good things to come to me,
And I am willing for that to be.***

Push the energy into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize yourself as you would like to be—as perfect as you can imagine. See yourself as brave, smart, attractive, wealthy, strong—everything you want to be. When this image is perfect in your mind, pull it into yourself, and be that perfect version of you. In your mind, see the images of you having all of the good things that you deserve. See all of the things that you will do, smiling and happy. Spend a lot of time on this step because it is important.

Anoint the third candle in the same way. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I love me because I deserve love,
I am connected to God above.
I love the person I am today,
I grow to love me more every way.
I take time for me, I deserve it,
I am not stingy with me a bit.
I care for me and I deserve good,
I love me because I know I should.***

Push the energy you have raised into the candle and light it. Place it with the others. Take a moment to breathe deeply and relax. Spend some time seeing yourself happy. You must believe you are good, and you deserve good things. You have the power to draw all good things to you. Understand that you can do more and be more to everyone in your life if you are happy. When you love yourself, you have more love to give. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Allow the candles to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. At the end of that time, burn the list, remind the Universe that this is what you want, take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Wear the oil and carry the rose quartz every day. Remember that you must continue to remind yourself that you love and value you.

Every day without fail, you must say this affirmation to keep your faith in yourself up and running:

*I love the person I am today,
I grow to love me more every way.
I deserve good things to come to me,
And I am willing for that to be.*

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot card (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Ten of Cups. Set the card and say, ***“I love myself in an unconditional way. This loves grows every day.”*** Continue the spell as it is written.

~~~ LUST ~~~

Lust and passion do not just apply to physical sex but also to the ability to simply enjoy every day, to be creative and to be joyful—a lust for life.

**LUST**

Sometimes life can get a little routine. This spell is designed to bring lust and passion into your life. It is a helpful spell if you are experiencing difficulty during sex. It takes three days to complete. Do this working during a waxing moon. You will need:

charcoal  
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt  
musk oil  
Dragon's Blood resin  
paper and pen  
3 red candles  
piece of carnelian  
your own imagination

Light one charcoal disk, put your protection in place and connect to the Universe. Draw a bath using one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of the oil. Get into the tub, relax and release all of your anxieties into the water. Breathe deeply and just let go. Continue to do this until the water becomes cool. Pull the plug and let your worries go down the drain.

Put some resin on the charcoal and let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, pull in passion. As you exhale, release all of the things that make you think that you do not deserve passion in your life. Next, anoint your forehead, heart and hands with the oil.

Write down exactly what you want: your current partner to be more passionate, you to be more passionate, or a new lover who is passionate. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. The Universe will give you what you ask for, but you must be careful and precise. Anoint a candle with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I call passion to my life this night,***

***That burns much more fiercely than this light.  
Lust, passion and joy fill every day,  
All my needs are met in every way.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Place the list in front of the candle. Close your eyes and breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the passion and lust you want in your life. As you exhale, know that you are releasing all blocks to what you want. Take some time and visualize yourself with your perfect lover. See all of the things that you will do together; let your mind run wild. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. At the end of that time, burn the list, remind the Universe that this is what you want, take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Wear the oil every day, and every time you smell it, remind yourself that you are willing to have passion in your life and you are ready for it to occur. Carry the carnelian.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

**Tarot card** *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Lovers card. As you set it up say, ***“I draw passion into my life; fire and passion without strife.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

~~~ MEDITATION ~~~


Meditation is a discipline of the body, the mind and the spirit. Your mind is so busy with a million thoughts going through it all of the time that it is difficult to be quiet and calm. Meditation is the time for you to relax and commune with your spirit and Universal spirit.

MEDITATION

This spell is designed to help you open yourself to meditation. Do not expect great and wondrous revelations at first. Meditation takes practice. Don't be disappointed if you get no messages at all from the great beyond. Just the experience of total relaxation will be good for you. Think of this as an exercise; you are exercising your mind and your psyche. Fifteen minutes of meditation are as good for you as a nap, and it will feed your body and soul.

In most of my spells, I suggest that you use herbs and charcoal, but not for this one. The reason I change this for meditation is that you need to concentrate on meditating, not on the herbs. This may be performed at any moon phase. You will need:

- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- lavender oil
- lavender incense
- 3 purple candles
- piece of prehnite

Put your protection in place and connect to the Universe. Take a bath using one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of the oil. Get into the tub. Relax and release all of your anxieties into the water. Breathe deeply and just let go. Only allow positive thoughts into your mind; gently push out any that are negative. Continue to do this until the water becomes cool. Pull the plug and let your worries go down the drain.

Light a stick of incense and anoint one candle with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Anoint your palms and your forehead with oil, hold the prehnite in your left hand and close your eyes. Let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, pull into yourself peace, love, contentment and joy. As you exhale, release all anger, fear, pain, aggravation and frustration. Say this incantation slowly and calmly:

***I draw such calmness and peace to me,
I am so content to simply be.
My mind is calm, completely tranquil,
And my spirit is totally still.***

Gently push the energy into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and breathe. With each breath that you take and release, let the tension drain out of your muscles and sink into the ground. Concentrate on your breathing: inhale for four counts, hold it for four counts and release to a count of four. Continue to breathe deeply. Allow your mind to wander; gently push away thoughts that disturb your tranquility. Visualize a red rose bud; see it open and become a beautiful full flower. Nothing else is important at this moment. If you become distracted, push away the thoughts that intrude and go back to the rose. You are done when the world intrudes on you too much and you cannot push it away. Snuff the candle and go about your day in a more relaxed frame of mind. Only wear the oil when you intend to meditate. Try to do this for at least fifteen minutes a day.

You may do this anytime of the day when you have fifteen minutes to spare.

~~~ [MENOPAUSE](#) ~~~

This spell is designed to help you make this transition more easily. Please remember that you are losing nothing and are gaining wisdom. Think of what you know and believe that you were unaware of ten years ago. This is your prime time, girl. You can do this work at any time and as often as you like. You will need:

charcoal  
Dead Sea salt  
sage oil  
piece of amazonite  
piece of moonstone  
piece of red tiger-eye  
piece of rose quartz  
red clover  
red raspberry leaf  
sage  
3 yellow candles  
black cohosh tea  
lingam stone to carry in a pouch\*

*\*Lay this pouch on your nightstand as you sleep.*

Light a charcoal disk, put your protection in place and connect to the Universe. Take a bath using a handful of the bath salts and a few drops of the oil. Add all of the stones including the lingam. Relax and release all of your anxieties about this transition into the water. Breathe deeply and just let go. Continue to do this until the water becomes cool. Pull the plug and let your worries go down the drain.

Place herbs on the charcoal and let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in good health, happiness, good fortune and the ability to create a new chapter in your life. As you exhale,

know that you are releasing all negative pre-conceived ideas about menopause.

Anoint a candle with the oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***And now I give myself to the change,  
That will remake me and rearrange.  
I enter into this time of life,  
With great joy and without any strife.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize yourself as happy, healthy, in good physical shape and loving life. See yourself having everything you want in life and enjoying this new phase of your life. Know that it is not the ending but a new beginning. Continue to visualize what you need and remember that you can create this. It is within your power. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working every day for three days. Carry the stones, drink the tea, and wear the oil. Research natural products to ease the physical symptoms. Share your thoughts, hopes and fears with other women who have gone into this new land before you. Laugh a lot. And remember that you are a child of Light, and it is your birthright to be happy.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

~~~ MONEY ~~~

Makes the world go around, the world go around, the world go around. It keeps the kids in touch, and most of the rest of us are chasing it. As a matter of fact, there are more slang terms for money than for anything else in the English language. Don't believe me? Buck, greenback, C-note, cash, ace, bean, bone, bullet, clam, coconut, dead president—ok, you catch my drift. We are fascinated by money. The problem with money is that most of us do not have enough of it. Why is that? After all, they are making plenty of it every day. The reason most of us don't have enough of it is because we claim that we don't, we poor mouth, and we whine about our lack. And sure as hell that is what we have, lack.

Energy flows where thought goes. If you constantly declare that you don't have enough money or can't afford the things you want, you are sending that out to the Universe. The Universe listens and obeys, it gives you what you keep harping on—poverty. There is an old phrase that comes from my youth, "Fake it until you make it." It means that you should act as though you have all that you need, and want. Put that energy out into the cosmos. If anyone asks you how you are doing, tell them you are doing GREAT! Do not decry your lack of anything. Create that you have everything, and you will.

MONEY SPELL I

This spell is designed to bring money into your hand so that you may pay bills that are staring you in the face. Do this work during a waxing moon; it takes three days to complete. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- bayberry oil
- cinnamon, ground
- copies of bills you must pay
- coins
- a few dollar bills
- bank deposit slip

paper and pen
3 green candles
marcasite

Light a charcoal disk, put your protection in place and connect to the Universe. Take a bath using one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of the oil. Relax and release all of your anxieties about money into the water. Breathe deeply and just let go. Continue to do this until the water becomes cool. Pull the plug and let your worries go down the drain. Please remember that you can't bring money to you if you are wrapped around the axle about not having any money. Relax and breathe.

Sprinkle the cinnamon on the charcoal; inhale and smell the richness of the spice. That is what you are drawing to you—richness. Arrange the bills and the money; use the largest denomination of paper money that you have. Fill out the deposit slip with the amount that you desire; if you have no deposit slips, draw one. This is magic after all, and the intention is the thing.

As you work, concentrate on pulling money to you, not on the lack of money you are experiencing at present. Thinking about the lack is what keeps it in your life. You think about what you don't have, on how much you need and on how poor you are. STOP THAT!

Close your eyes and let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in prosperity, and as you exhale, know that you are releasing poverty. Relax.

Open your eyes and write down exactly what you will do with the money that you will receive. Check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. The Universe will give you what you ask for, but you must be careful and precise.

Anoint a candle with the oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***Money comes to me, see how it flows,
Money in my hand, see how it grows,
Money to fulfill my heart's desire,
I am released from poverty's mire.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize the money that you need flowing into your hands. Allow yourself to feel the emotions that you associate with having all of the money you need. See yourself spending that money as you desire, writing checks to pay your bills and being relieved and pleased that you have settled the debts you owe. Continue to visualize what you want and remember that you can create this; it is within your power. You are a child of Light, and it is your birthright to be happy. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working every day for three days. At the end of that time, burn the deposit slip, take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury the leftover wax. Anoint the money and the coins with the oil and put them in a special place in your wallet or purse, so you will not spend them. Mark them with nail polish if necessary. Every day, anoint your left hand—the hand of receiving—with the oil and see money coming into that hand. Carry the marcasite. Know that you deserve to be wealthy.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot card *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Ten of Pentacles. As you set it up say, “***I draw wealth and abundance into my hand; it is as much as I can stand.***” Continue with the spell as it is written.

MONEY SPELL II

This spell is designed to bring money to you so that you may buy the things you want for yourself and others, to improve the quality of your life and to be happy. Do this work during a waxing moon; it takes three days to complete. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- bayberry oil
- cinnamon, ground
- bank deposit slip
- pictures of items you want*
- coins
- a few dollar bills
- 3 white candles
- 3 green candles
- piece of green quartz

**You can cut the pictures from magazines or the newspaper. If you don't have any bank deposit slips, draw one and use that.*

Light a charcoal disk and draw a warm bath; use one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil. Get into the tub. Relax and release all of your anxieties about money into the water. Breathe deeply and just let go. Continue to do this until the water becomes cool. Pull the plug and let your worries go down the drain.

Sprinkle some of the cinnamon on the charcoal. Relax and let the smoke surround you. Connect to the Powers That Be and put your protection in place. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in prosperity. As you exhale, release poverty.

Fill out the deposit slip with the amount that you desire and place it in front of the candle. Arrange the pictures of the things that you wish to own. What you desire may only be one big thing such as a car or a house. That is fine; just get a picture—even better, get lots of pictures. The pictures help us to visualize more clearly what we want. As they say, one picture is worth a thousand words. That is because the subconscious gets pictures better than it gets words.

Anoint yourself and the money with the oil. Anoint one white candle and one green candle with the oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold the white candle in your hands. Invoke the power of Lakshmi from whom abundance flows and Vishnu, her husband, who enriches life. They are a couple of very heavy hitters in the money department, so just ask for what you want. Say this incantation to raise energy:

***Lakshmi, the Lady of Good Fortune,
My wealth grows just like the waxing moon.
Vishnu, the Lord who enriches life,
Please bring me wealth, so there is no strife.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle, light it and close your eyes. Tell Lakshmi and Vishnu all of your needs and ask them to help you by sending you money. See the money raining down on you; you are standing in a deluge of riches, swimming in money and awash in wealth.

Take the green candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise the energy that you want:

***Now money comes to me in a flow,
And every day my fortunes will grow.
Such abundance for my hearts' desire,
I am released from poverty's mire.
This fortune is within my power,
Thus I create it in this hour.***

Push the energy you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize the money that you need flowing into your hand. See yourself spending it as you desire: writing checks to pay your bills, buying what you need and what you want and sharing your wealth with others. Continue to visualize what you need and remember that you can create this; it is within your power. You are a child of Light, and it is your birthright to be happy. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank Lakshmi and Vishnu for your many blessings and allow the candles to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. When you are finished, burn the deposit slip, take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any leftover wax. Put the pictures in a place where you will see them every day, such as the bathroom mirror or the refrigerator door. Every day, take a minute or ten. Look at the pictures and see the items in your possession. Allow yourself to feel what it would be like to own those things, and allow that emotion to flow through you. Thank the Powers That Be for your riches. Concentrate on being wealthy, not on staying poor.

Wear the oil every day. Put the dollar bills and the coins in a special place in your wallet or purse, so you will not spend them. Carry the quartz. Know that you deserve to be wealthy.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot card *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Ten of Pentacles, as you set it up say, *"I draw wealth into my life; there is no strife."* Continue with the spell as it is written.

CREATE WEALTH

This spell is designed to help you remove the clutter and fear from your mind so that you can see your way clearly toward creating wealth for

yourself. This is a seven-day spell; do this work during a waxing moon phase. You will need:

- charcoal
- 7 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- bergamot
- orange oil
- cinnamon, ground
- nutmeg
- 7 yellow candles
- 7 gold candles
- 7 green candles
- several pieces of parchment paper
- pen
- several dollar bills
- one-dollar coin
- green piece of cloth
- green ribbon

Light a charcoal disk. Draw a bath, adding one ounce of the bath salts, some bergamot and a few drops of oil. Get in and relax. Let all of your anxiety run out into the water. Take this time to unwind and let your mind be still. When the water cools, pull the plug and let your problems go down the drain.

Place herbs on the charcoal, put your protection in place, connect to the Powers That Be and anoint yourself with oil. Carve your name into one yellow candle, one gold candle and one green candle. Anoint them with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom.

Write everything about the poverty situation in which you find yourself: how it happened, why it happened—everything. Be perfectly honest. Write the perfect outcome for you. Write how you will achieve this outcome and everything that you must do to bring wealth to you.

Close your eyes and let the smoke surround you. Inhale through your nose and know that you are pulling in the ability to bring wealth into your life. Exhale through your mouth and release all of the negatives in your head pertaining to money. Open your eyes and hold the yellow candle in your hands as you say this incantation to raise energy:

***All the clutter is gone from my mind,
Now peace and tranquility I find.
I know my plan to bring wealth is near,
The way I must proceed becomes clear.
The brilliant ideas form in my brain,
Falling softly like a gentle rain.***

Push the energy you have raised into the candle. Place the candle on the paper you have written and light the candle. Close your eyes again, relax and open your mind. Allow ideas for creating wealth to come into it. Cast back in your memory for the good ideas that you once had but never acted upon. As the ideas form, write them down on a new piece of paper and then return to your meditation. When you feel that you are finished, allow the candle to burn down and go to the next part of the spell.

Concentrate on the good ideas that you have thought of and arrange them in order of importance. Add any other ideas that might come into your head. Hold the gold candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***These goals that I call are all now mine,
All cares and fears are left far behind,
But time is of the essence to me,
So I get fast results; one, two three.
In this moment, I call all I need,
Flower and fruit both come from this seed.***

Place the gold candle next to the yellow one and light it. Sit for a time and visualize the ideas that you have written down. Allow yourself to feel

good about these ideas and know that it is possible for you to bring them into reality.

Anoint the dollar bills and the one-dollar coin with the oil. Scatter the bills around and place the coin in front of the candles. Hold the green candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***Money comes to me, see how it flows,
Money in my hand, see how it grows,
Money to fulfill my heart's desire,
Money lifts me higher and higher.***

Push the energy into the candle and light it. As the candles burn away, visualize yourself bringing your ideas into reality: see what you would do and how wonderful it would feel. When you can no longer hold the images clearly in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candles to burn away.

At the end of seven days, wrap the dollar bills and the list of goals in the green cloth and secure them with the green ribbon. Put them in a place where they will not be disturbed. Carry the dollar coin with you; don't spend it! Anoint yourself with the oil every day. Each new moon, light a green candle, take out your list and read it carefully. Make a list of what you can do to bring each goal into reality; this will help to understand all that you must do to fulfill each goal. Wear something gold, as it brings increase. I suggest a gold bracelet that contains a green stone. Wear it on the left hand (the hand of receiving).

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Three of Pentacles, the Ten of Pentacles, the Ace of Pentacles and the Ace of Wands. As you set up the Three of Pentacles say, "***I will work hard to bring my ideas into reality. I create wealth and prosperity.***" As you set up the Ten of Pentacles say, "***I***

will work smart to bring my ideas into reality. I create wealth and prosperity.” As you set up the Ace of Pentacles say, ***“I will work spiritually to bring my ideas into reality. I create wealth and prosperity.”*** As you set up the Ace of Wands say, ***“I am successful in all ways, now and for all of my days.”*** Continue the spell as it is written.

~~~ NEW YEAR ~~~

## NEW YEAR I

This spell was designed to help you create health, wealth and happiness in your life for the new year. This spell is designed to take three days, so you need to start three days before the new year. You will need:

- charcoal
- sweet orange oil
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- frankincense
- myrrh
- picture of you
- pictures of things you want to have or places you want to go—
- everything good that you want to bring into your life
- some coins
- talisman to carry\*
- paper and pen
- 9 yellow candles

*\*The talisman can be anything that you wish: a special stone associated with money, a new one dollar coin, or jewelry made of gold. Pick what really speaks of wealth and good things to you.*

Light a charcoal disk and draw a warm bath; use one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil in your bath. Slip into the tub and relax. Allow all of the unpleasant memories of the past year to drain from you. When the water is lukewarm, pull the plug and allow all of the negative energy to go down the drain.

Afterwards, put some of the resin on the charcoal and relax. Connect to the Powers That Be and put your protection in place. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in good health, prosperity and happiness. As you exhale, release poverty, sickness and sadness. Arrange your pictures, money and talisman in front of the candle.

Take up pen and paper and write down everything that you wish to occur during the coming year. The New Year may only be a date on a calendar, but it holds a lot of magic. It is the time that we see ourselves starting over—a new chance and a fresh start. It is the time that most of us make our resolutions for the coming year. You are doing the same thing, but you are going to write them down and that makes your resolutions more real. You are going to push energy into that list, and with that power, you are actually going to make things happen.

Anoint one of the yellow candles with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***With the most excellent health I glow,  
Into my body good health does flow.  
I take better care of my body,  
I won't treat it in ways that are shoddy.  
I will eat right and exercise too,  
I promise these things that I will do.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize your body healthy, vibrant and full of energy. Create the images in your mind until they are real and you can feel joy rising up in you. You can create this; it is within your power. Remember that you are a child of Light, and it is your birthright to be happy.

Anoint another yellow candle with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I call into my life much great wealth,  
It comes rejoicing, not in stealth.  
Money flows to me like a river,  
I will be a generous giver.  
Money comes to me for every need,  
It come to me quickly with all speed.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize the money that you need in your hand, spending it as you desire. Create the images in your mind until they are real and you can feel joy rising up in you. You can create this; it is within your power. Remember that you are a child of Light, and it is your birthright to be happy.

Anoint the third yellow candle with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***Happiness and joy now fill my life,  
Gone forever all manner of strife.  
This New Year is bright and good and fine,  
All that I desire and more is mine.  
This magic is within my power,  
So, I create it in this hour.***



See all of the changes you need to make to be completely happy. See yourself happy, healthy and prosperous—enjoying your life. Create the images in your mind until they are real and you can feel joy rising up in you. You can create this; it is within your power. Remember that you are a child of light and it is your birthright to be happy. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candles to burn out.

Continue this working every day for three days. At the end of that time, copy the list of resolutions. Wrap the list, your pictures and the money in cloth. Put this in a place where it will not be disturbed. Burn the original list and remind the Powers That Be that you want these things in your life. Bury the leftover wax and the ashes and begin your new life. Wear the oil every day and carry the talisman.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

#### **Tarot cards** *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Ace of Wands, Cups, Swords and Pentacles. As you set them up say, “***I draw new and wonderful things to me, and I am the best that I can be.***” Continue with the spell as it is written.

## **NEW YEAR II**

There is a follow-up to the previous spell, and I encourage you to do it. Once a month at full moon, take out the package containing your list, your pictures and the money, and do a bit of spellwork. Add the talisman you have chosen to carry to the pile. Besides these things from the previous spell, you will need more:

charcoal

3 ounces of Dead Sea salt

sweet orange oil

frankincense  
myrrh  
paper and pen  
3 yellow candles

Do exactly the same things that you did for the original spell. Except, instead of writing a new list, read the list you originally wrote. Look at it with a critical eye; see how many things you have accomplished and how many things you need to work on some more. This is not a time for blame or guilt; it is a time for evaluation. Don't be angry because you have not accomplished all you set out to do. Instead, make a list of things that you must do in order to achieve the goals that you have written. You may know where you want to go, but you need directions in order to get there. You should take some time and meditate on the goals and the directions too.

Follow the rest of the original spell. Congratulate yourself on the things that you have accomplished, and be determined to make everything else you want happen as well. One more thing: be grateful for the things that you have and the things that you have accomplished and for the things yet to come.

Reward yourself with something special because you deserve it. It does not have to be anything large and extravagant, just something that makes you happy.

Believe in yourself! Do not doubt!

~~~ [NIGHTMARES](#) ~~~

This spell is designed to rid you of nightmares. This spell takes three days to complete, and may be performed during any moon phase. Do this spell right before you go to bed. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- heliotrope oil
- peppermint
- marshmallow root
- wormwood
- herbal sleep-aid tea
- honey
- small dream catcher
- 3 purple candles
- piece of lepidolite

Light a charcoal disk. Using one ounce of the bath salts, fill the tub with warm water and add a few drops of oil and a handful of peppermint. Get in and relax; let the tension drain away from you. When the water cools, stand up and shower. See the negativity as black gunk going down the drain.

Put herbs on the charcoal disk. Bring some water to boil, steep a cup of tea, and put some soft and soothing music on. When your tea is ready to drink, sweeten it with honey, not sugar. Drink your tea as you do this working.

Connect to the Powers That Be. Put your protection in place and anoint yourself with the oil. Allow the smoke from the herbs to surround you. Breathe in deeply through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, pull in peace. As you exhale, release the fear in your mind. Anoint the dream catcher with oil; you only need to dab a little oil on the strings. Hold the dream catcher in your hands and say this incantation to raise the energy you need to charge it:

***This dream catcher keeps me safe and sound,
And keeps nightmares from coming to ground.
They tangle up in its silky strings,
This lovely dream catcher clips their wings.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the dream catcher. When you are finished with the spell, you will hang this over your bed. It will catch any of the bad dreams that try to come to you, and it will entangle them in the strings, giving you a good night's sleep.

Anoint one purple candle, starting at the bottom and working to the top. Take the purple candle in your hands and say the incantation to raise energy:

***I need peace, calm and a quiet rest,
Tranquil and peaceful thoughts are the best.
I have a good restful sleep tonight,
And only good dreams till morning light.
I release all my doubt and all fear,
I command them now to disappear.***

Push the energy into the candle and light it. Take three deep breaths, relax and let the smoke surround you. Close your eyes and feel your body unwind. Release all negative thoughts and just let yourself drift and be at peace. If a negative thought tries to enter your mind, gently but firmly push it away.

Have another cup of tea and allow the candle to burn down completely. As you sit and sip your tea, continue to think only calm and relaxing thoughts. After the candle has gone out, take your dream catcher and the piece of lepidolite to bed. Hang the dream catcher over your bed; put the stone in your pillowcase.

Take the connection to the Powers That Be that you have and carry it one step further. Allow white light to fill you. Push it out through the pores

of your skin and form a bubble with it. This bubble can be as large as you wish it to be. It can surround you, your bed, your room or your entire house. Rest assured that inside this bubble you are safe and protected. As you settle down to sleep, say this incantation:

***I go to a place of peace and light,
Wrapped up in love I rest safe tonight.***

Think about the things you want to dream about as you sleep—only pleasant things, please. Allow your imagination free rein: think about love, or winning the lottery and spending the money, or good things that have happened in your past. Slip off to sleep with these thoughts in your mind.

Do this spell for three days. After that, you may do it as often as you wish to keep the bad dreams at bay.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot card *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Six of Swords. As you set it up say, ***“I sail away to the land of peace and comfort and good dreams, where everything is as wonderful as it seems.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

~~~ PEACE & TRANQUILITY ~~~

Hard to find, hard to get and hard to make. We all say we want it but damn few of us have it. These spells will help you in that quest.

## PEACE BETWEEN US

This spell is designed to help you create peace in an unpleasant situation and bring it to a resolution that is good for everyone. It takes three days to complete. Do this work during a waxing moon. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- lavender oil
- lavender flowers
- 3 light purple candles
- 2 pieces of paper and a pen
- 2 pieces of rose quartz (or more, if there are more people involved)

Light a charcoal disk. Draw a warm bath; use one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil in your bath. Slip into the tub and relax. Allow all of the unpleasant thoughts connected to this situation and the other person/people involved to just flow away. When the water is lukewarm, pull the plug and allow all of the negative energy to go down the drain.

Connect to the Powers That Be. Put your protection in place and anoint yourself with the oil. Sprinkle some of the lavender flowers on the charcoal. Take three deep breaths and relax. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in positive energy. See it as white. As you exhale, know that you are releasing the negativity: your anger and your hostility in this situation. See it as black.

Anoint a candle with the oil, starting at the top and going to the bottom. Anoint your hands by placing a drop of oil in the palm of each hand and rubbing your hands together. Write down the reasons it is so important for you that peace is created. Write this in the form of a letter and address it to the other person involved. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. Remember, you must ask for

exactly what you desire. The Universe will give you what you ask for, so you must be careful and precise. Place the list in front of the candle. If you have pictures of yourself and the other person connected to the situation, place those in front of the candle. When you are finished with the letter, hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***The obstacles to peace burns away,  
It fades and disappears on this day.  
Bring to us the peace that I now claim,  
Remove all the blocks and all the blame.  
Remove all the doubts and all the fear,  
All blockages to peace disappear.  
Now there is only peace between us,  
There is no more anger, only trust.  
We move from here to a brand new place,  
Only peace and love are in this space.  
Now you will see that I hold you dear,  
You love me too, there's nothing to fear.  
Peace and love and harmony abound,  
With happiness I now all surround.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Visualize yourself sitting down with the person/people involved and talking and coming to an understanding. See everyone laughing, smiling and hugging—all of the problems worked out to everyone's best and highest good. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working for three days; each time go over the list you have written thoroughly. Be prepared to make changes to it—additions or deletions. You may find that you need more paper—good, go and get more. At the end of three days, burn the list, remind the Universe that this is what you want, take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Anoint yourself daily and carry the rose

quartz. Give the other piece/pieces of rose quartz to the other person/people involved.

Believe in yourself! Do not doubt!

**Tarot card** (*optional*)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Three of Cups. As you set it up say, “***We have peace between us, and no reason to fuss.***” Continue with the spell as it is written.

## **PEACEFUL HOME**

This spell is designed to help create peace in your home. Since we are all human, sometimes our living situation can get tense. This spell will create a peaceful atmosphere in your home and restore harmony. It takes three days to complete. Do this work during a waxing moon phase. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- lavender oil
- lavender flowers
- paper and pen
- 3 red candles for need
- 3 white candles for protection
- 3 blue candles for peace
- 4 pieces of hematite
- piece of amethyst (a cluster works well for this)

Light a charcoal disk and draw a warm bath; use one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil in your bath. Slip into the tub and relax. Allow all of the unpleasant thoughts connected to your living situation to drain away. When the water is lukewarm, pull the plug and allow all of the negative energy to go down the drain.



Sprinkle some lavender flowers on the charcoal. Connect to the Powers That Be. Put your protection in place and anoint yourself with the oil. Take three deep breaths and relax. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in positive energy and the ability to make your home be a peaceful place. See it as white. As you exhale, know that you are releasing the negativity, the anger and the hostility within you and in the others around you. Unless you let go of your anger, this cannot work. See it as black.

Write down everything about your home situation that you want to change and the ways that you think you can change these things. Take one red candle, one white candle and one blue candle and anoint each one. Start at the top and work to the bottom. Hold them in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***Peace flows and fills every single heart,  
With this working comes a fresh new start.  
Peace and love and harmony abound,  
With joy, all of us I now surround.***

***Our home is free from anger and strife,  
And we have a most wonderful life.***

Place the list in front of the candle. Push the energy you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize your everyday living as happy; see yourself and the people in your home being in perfect harmony with one another. See all of you working together and cooperating with each other. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers-That-Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working every day for three days. At the end of that time, burn the paper and scatter the ashes to the wind. Bury the leftover wax. Anoint yourself with the oil every day. Put the four pieces of hematite in the four corners of your house and the amethyst in the middle of your house.

Believe in yourself! Do not doubt!

**Tarot card** *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Ten of Cups. As you set it up say, ***“We have peace and love and joy in our home, no matter how far away we roam.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

## **PEACE IN THE FAMILY**

This spell is designed to help you create peace in your family and bring an unhappy situation to a resolution that is good for everyone. It takes three days to complete and you should do this work during a waxing moon. You will need:

charcoal  
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt  
lavender oil

lavender flowers  
3 light purple candles  
2 pieces of paper and a pen  
piece of iris agate

Light a charcoal disk, draw a warm bath; use one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil in your bath. Slip into the tub and relax. Allow all of the unpleasant thoughts connected to this situation and the other person to drain away. When the water is lukewarm, pull the plug and allow all of the negative energy to go down the drain.

Sprinkle some of the lavender flowers on the charcoal. Take three deep breaths and connect to the Powers That Be. Put your protection in place and anoint yourself with the oil. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in positive energy and peace, love and happiness. See it as white. As you exhale, know that you are releasing the negativity: your anger and your hostility with your family. Know that they release all of the same emotions with you and with each other. See it as black.

Anoint a candle with the oil, starting at the top and going to the bottom. Write down why it is so important for you and the rest of the family that peace is created. Write this in the form of a letter and address it to the other persons involved. Take your time and check your list seven times to make sure you have left out nothing. Remember, you must ask for exactly what you desire. The Universe will give you what you ask for, but you must be careful and precise. Place the list in front of where you intend to place the candle. If you have pictures of yourself and family members connected to the situation, place them with the letter. When you are finished with the letter, hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***Peace flows and fills each and every heart,  
With this working comes a great new start.***

*Peace and love and harmony abound,  
With joy, my family I surround.  
Our relationship is free from strife,  
And we all have a more joyful life.  
We all try to work our problems out,  
We talk like adults and do not shout.  
We discuss our problems and our pain,  
With understanding, peace we can gain.  
No one tries to gain the upper hand,  
We will seek to truly understand.  
We will not be petty or spiteful,  
Our discussions will all be fruitful.  
Now, we will clear the air between us,  
We are rational and we don't fuss.  
We will listen each to the other,  
Remember, we love one another.  
With peace, we have everything to gain,  
We can live our lives without the pain.  
We do not keep secrets anymore,  
We talk and so open up the door.  
We pull together in times of strife,  
These actions create a happy life.  
We come together in peace and see,  
That we are a happy family.*

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and see all of your family living happily, at peace with their brothers, sisters, mothers, fathers, aunts, uncles, cousins and even the in-laws. See them coming together to solve all of the conflicts that keep them fighting. See them living in perfect harmony with one another. See them helping one another and honoring one another. Reach down into yourself and find the most beautiful, happy family memory that you have. Let this feeling fill your entire being. Push it out and send that emotion to your entire family. See them all surrounded in the pink light of perfect love.

When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. At the end of that time, burn the letter and bury it and any of the leftover candle wax. Believe you can create change. Wear the oil and carry your stone every day.

One final note: if you think that the people in your family would benefit by reading the letter you wrote them, then you should give everyone a copy. Think long and hard on this last step; you could destroy the peace you are trying to create.

Believe in yourself! Do not doubt!

#### **Tarot card** (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Six of Cups. As you set it up say, ***“We have peace and love and joy in our family today, and together we work and love and pray.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

## **TRANQUILITY**

This spell is designed to help you draw peace and tranquility into your life. You may do this work during any moon phase. It is designed to take three days to complete, but you may do it as often as you wish. Perform this spell at bedtime. You will need:

charcoal  
lavender oil  
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt  
chamomile\*  
lavender\*  
orris root  
chamomile tea  
honey

3 light purple candles  
piece of ajoite

*\*Mix the chamomile and lavender together and then divide it into six piles. This gives you three batches for the bath and three to burn each night.*

Light the charcoal disk. Draw a bath and add the oil, salts, chamomile and lavender to it. Sink into the water; let it surround you and carry away all of your cares. When the water becomes cool, stand up and pull the plug. As the water runs down the drain, see all of your cares going with it, down the pipes, into the river and on into the ocean.

Make a cup of chamomile tea and sweeten it with honey. Connect to the Powers That Be. Put your protection in place. Put some of the chamomile, lavender and orris root on the charcoal and let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, pull into yourself peace, love, contentment and joy. As you exhale, release all anger, fear, pain, aggravation and frustration. Anoint yourself with the oil on your forehead, your throat, your wrists and the palms of your hands. Anoint a candle with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation:

***Peace, and calm and tranquility too,  
These good things to myself I imbue.  
I release all cares, they're left behind,  
Perfect calmness flows into my mind.***

Light the candle and close your eyes. Breathe deeply and relax. Continue to allow calm energy to fill you. If anxious thoughts enter your mind, gently but firmly push them out and fill the space with peace. Don't get stressed because they continue to show up; just push them away. Fill your mind with happy thoughts, pleasant thoughts and good memories.

When you finally get to the place of peace, lock that feeling in your memory. You need to remember how this feeling of peace actually feels. When you are anxious or stressed, reach into your mind, pull this feeling up and let it engulf you.

When you begin to feel drowsy, snuff the candle out. Thank the Universe for your many blessings and go to bed content in the knowledge that your sleep will be pleasant. And tomorrow you will reach back to this moment when you feel stressed and bring up this peace. Carry the ajoite with you.

**Tarot card** *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Temperance card and study it. You will see a woman or an angel pouring water, and she looks very content and peaceful. That is what you are striving for with this working. Say this incantation, “***I am peaceful and tranquil through my mind and will. I am relaxed and my mind is still.***” Continue with the spell as it is written.

~~~ PEACE IN THE WORLD ~~~

WORLD PEACE

This spell is designed to help create peace in the world. Given the state of the world, we need to work to achieve peace more now than perhaps at any time during human history. You can help to bring that about, and you will be blessed for the help you give. This may be the most important spell that you ever perform. It takes three days to complete. Do this work during any moon phase. You will need:

charcoal
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
lavender oil
lavender flowers
paper and pen
3 light blue candles
piece of tiger's eye (preferably in a heart shape)
map of the world

Light a charcoal disk and draw a warm bath. Use one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil in your bath. Slip into the tub and relax. Allow all of the unpleasant thoughts and fears connected to the world situation to drain away. When the water is lukewarm, pull the plug and allow all of the negative energy to go down the drain.

Spread the map of the world in front of you. Sprinkle some of the lavender on the charcoal, take three deep breaths and relax. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in positive energy and the ability to be peaceful. See it as white. As you exhale, know that you are releasing the negativity, the anger and the hostility within you because that is the place where peace can begin. See it as black.

Write a love letter to the people with whom you share this planet. Tell them of your hopes and your dreams for all mankind. This may sound a bit out there, but really, we are capable of creating peace on earth. Everything that has ever happened began with an idea. Really pour your heart into this letter.

Take one of the candles and anoint it with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***Peace energy flows from heart to heart,
With this working comes a fresh new start.***

*Folks come together in love and trust
Because we can and because we must.
We each see God in all the others,
We know we are sisters and brothers.
Old hatreds and grudges are resolved,
And we see our differences dissolved.
Love is the answer, love is the key,
This every human on earth will see.
Each will know, to harm one harms us all,
We all reach out and answer the call.
No more war or harm or greed or strife,
Every human has a joyful life.*

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize all people living happily, at peace with their brothers and sisters. See people coming together to solve the conflicts that have kept them fighting. See people who are at war lay down their arms and choose peace. See all people living in perfect harmony with one another. See people helping one another and honoring one another. Reach down into yourself and find the most beautiful, happy memory that you have of people helping people and let this feeling fill your entire being. Push it out and send that emotion into the collective unconscious of the world. See it sinking into people and changing their hearts. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

You may do this spell as often as you wish, but it is especially good to do it on a full moon. Resolve within yourself to be more peaceful, to treat your fellow man more kindly and to see Deity in everyone and act accordingly. Know that we are all connected and Deity resides in each of us. Believe you can create change. Anoint yourself daily and carry the tiger's eye.

Believe in yourself! Do not doubt!

Tarot card (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Sun card. As you set it up say, ***“We have peace and love and joy in our world; the banner of peace is unfurled.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

~~~ POWER ~~~

Without feeling our own power in our lives, we are overwhelmed by life, lack confidence and are unable to direct our lives in ways that we wish them to go. Please note that this is about power from within—not power over others.

**POWER**

This spell is designed to enable you to become empowered. It takes three days to complete. Do this work during a waxing moon phase. You will need:

charcoal  
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt  
sweet orange oil  
Dragon’s Blood resin  
paper and pen  
3 yellow candles  
piece of citrine  
piece of tiger’s eye

Before you begin, envision yourself in a pure white bubble of protection. Light a charcoal disk. Connect to the Powers That Be and draw a warm bath. Use one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil in your

bath. Slip into the tub and relax. Allow all of the fear in you that makes you feel powerless to drain away. Release it into the water. When the water is lukewarm, pull the plug and allow all of the negative energy to go down the drain.

Place some of the resin on the charcoal. Take three deep breaths and relax. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, pull into yourself the power of the Universe. See this as an incredibly bright, sparkling light that descends from the Heavens and enters your body through your crown chakra. As you exhale, release your fear and helplessness. See it as black gunk leaving your body.

Write down all of the things in your life that make you feel powerless. Write the names of all the people in your life that make you feel powerless. Write down the reasons that this is true for you. Write down what you need to do to make your life different. Place the list on your work surface.

Anoint yourself with the oil: your forehead, your throat, your heart, your solar plexus and the palms of both hands. Take one candle and anoint it. Start at the top and work to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I draw on Universal power,  
It fills me to the brim this hour.  
I am a blessed child of the Light,  
Power is my most sacred birthright.  
I deserve things good and wonderful,  
And for my life to be bountiful.  
I am so strong and I have no fear,  
Because all my power is right here!  
I am powerful! I am powerful! I am powerful!***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and realize that you are connected to the Universe. As each drop of water makes up the ocean, so you are a part of the All. Pull white light down from the heavens and let it enter through the top of your head. Allow it to run through your head and your chest and go down into your stomach, your solar plexus chakra. This is where your personal power center is located. Feed this point in your body with the white light and see the light turn to yellow and form a ball of light growing there. As the ball grows larger and brighter, you feel stronger and stronger. As you feel the power within you growing, visualize all of the blocks that impede you from having control of your life vanishing. As you feel the power within you growing, visualize the situation/situations where you must use your power. Play the scenes out in your mind: what you will say and how you will act. See yourself acting with strength. See yourself making decisions that are wise and good for you. See yourself happy.

Don't be afraid of having power because you know in your heart and spirit that you will never use it unwisely. You understand that this is empowerment of self not power over others.

When you have held the images for as long as possible, allow the candle to burn out. Thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Do this spell for three days. At the end of that time, burn the list and bury the ashes and any candle drippings. Anoint yourself daily and carry the stones. Do this spell anytime you are feeling less than powerful.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

### **Tarot cards** (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Sun card, the Ace of Wands, the Chariot and the Magician cards. As you set up the Sun say, "***The power of the Sun is mine, powerful but still kind.***" Set up the Ace of Wands and say, "***I am successful; it is not stressful.***" Set the Chariot and say, "***I have control; it is in my soul.***" Set the Magician and say, "***I have all of the***

*tools to be empowered; my strength has flowered.*” Continue with the spell as it is written.

## **POWER FOR ANOTHER**

This spell is designed to help someone else become empowered. It takes three days to complete. Do this work during a waxing moon phase. You will need:

- sweet orange oil
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- charcoal
- Dragon’s Blood resin
- paper and pen
- 3 yellow candles
- 2 pieces of citrine
- 2 pieces of tiger’s eye
- picture of the person

Before you begin, envision yourself and him in a pure white bubble of protection. Connect to the Powers That Be and draw a warm bath. Use one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil in your bath. Light a charcoal disk. Slip into the tub and relax. See the fears that make him feel powerless drain away. See them being released into the water. When the water is lukewarm, pull the plug and allow all of the negative energy to go down the drain.

Concentrate on the picture of the person for whom you are doing the spell; use it as a focus. Place some of the resin on the charcoal, take three deep breaths and relax. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, pull into yourself the power of the Universe. See this as an incredibly bright, sparkling light that descends from the Heavens and enters your body through your crown chakra. Push this into the person for whom you are

doing the spell. As you exhale, see him release his fear and helplessness. See it as black gunk leaving his body.

Write down all of the things that you know are in his life that make him feel powerless. Write the names of all the people that make him feel powerless. Write down the reasons that this is true. Write down what you know he needs to do to make his life different. Place the list in your work area.

Anoint yourself with the oil: your forehead, your throat, your heart, your solar plexus and the palms of both hands. Take one candle and anoint it. Start at the top and work to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I draw on Universal power,  
It fills him to the brim this hour.  
He is a blessed child of the Light,  
Power is his most sacred birthright.  
He deserves things good and wonderful  
And for his life to be bountiful.  
He is so strong and will have no fear,  
He is powerful with thoughts so clear!***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and realize that you both are connected to the Universe. As each drop of water makes up the ocean, so you are a part of the All. Pull white light down from the heavens and let it enter through the top of your head. Allow it to run through your head and your chest and go down into your stomach, your solar plexus chakra. This is where your personal power center is located. Feed this point in your body with the white light and see the light turn to yellow and form a ball of light growing there. As the ball grows larger and brighter, you feel stronger and stronger. Now push that energy into him and watch it grow; see power flowing into him. As the power grows, visualize all of the blocks that impede him from having control of his life vanishing. Visualize the situation where he must use his

power; see what he does and how he will act with strength to resolve his situation. See him making decisions that are wise and good. See him embrace the power. See him happy. See him making the decisions to change his life for the better. When you have held the images for as long as possible, allow the candle to burn out. Thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings.

Do this spell for three days. At the end of that time, burn the list and bury the ashes and any candle drippings. Anoint yourself daily and carry the stones and push power to him. Close your eyes and see the energy flow from you to him. Remember that you are not giving him your energy; you are drawing on Universal Source and sharing that with him. If possible, give him oil and his own stones to carry.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

#### **Tarot cards** *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out a card to signify him and the Sun card. As you set out the signifier card, name him. As you set up the Sun card say, “***The power of the Sun is powerful and he is successful.***” Continue with the spell as it is written.

## ~~~ PREGNANCY ~~~

It is our greatest joy and can also be the most fearsome thing that can happen. Sometimes both at the same time. For those that have a problem conceiving, it is a longing that cannot be filled with anything else. For those who have conceived and do not want or cannot have a child at this time in their lives, it is a great tragedy. So I have presented both sides of the coin. Make sure that your head is in the right space before doing any of

the spells presented. I truly suggest a 24-hour contemplation period before you proceed.

## **TO CONCEIVE**

This spell should be done during a waxing moon. The moon is getting larger; that is the time to bring things and persons into your life. It is designed to take three days to perform. For this spell you will need:

charcoal  
Dead Sea salt  
lotus oil  
moonstone  
gardenia flowers  
jasmine flowers  
a lingam  
paper and pen  
tiny baby doll  
3 orange candles  
3 white candles  
white cloth  
piece of string

Before you begin, you must think about what you are about to do. This is a huge undertaking. You are asking a being to come into this world—and into your life in particular. Make sure that you want a baby for all of the right reasons. Search your heart.

Lay out all of the items for the spell. Light a charcoal disk. Draw a warm bath; use one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil in the bath. Put the stones in the bath. Get into the water and relax. Allow all negative thoughts about this situation to flow out of you and into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of your negativity going down the drain; it is black and cloudy.



Place some of the flowers on the charcoal and let the smoke surround you. Connect to the Powers That Be. Put your protection in place and anoint yourself with the oil. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in a spirit who is willing to become your physical child. As you exhale, relax.

Next, write on the paper everything about the situation and why you wish to bring a new life to this planet. This is serious work; take your time and be precise. Place the stones and the tiny baby doll together. It might seem silly to you, but the doll is the symbol of what you are trying to attract into your life—so use it.

Take an orange candle and anoint it with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation:

***By the power of elements four,  
I bring this new life into my core.  
A child who comes from the perfect Light,  
I will love and guide and hold so tight.  
I ask you to come here without fear,  
You are so welcome and wanted here.  
I will be the best of all mothers,  
I draw you from all of the others.  
You will be protected and safe here,  
So please come into my life, my dear.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize the being that is your child coming into your womb. Your womb and your whole body is open and welcoming to the new life and capable of sustaining it. See yourself grow the new life within you, without any difficulties or complications. See yourself making the changes that you need to make in order to accommodate this new life situation.

Anoint a white candle with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***Small one, I ask you into my life,  
A place of peace without any strife.  
Your time to come is about to be,  
You will arrive quite soon, you will see.  
I receive you in love and in peace,  
My grand love for you will never cease.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Take time now to speak with the child and explain why you desire him/her to be born. Take as long as you need to reach out and connect with the child.

When you are finished, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candles to burn out. Continue this working every day for three days. At that time, anoint the baby doll with oil and put it and the paper in the white cloth. Wrap the bundle with the string and knot it seven times. Place this in a safe place. Release the ashes from the incense and any leftover wax into running water. Carry the stones with you and place them by your bed at night.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

**Tarot cards** (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Temperance card and the Empress. As you set up the Temperance card say, ***“I am patient; I release fear and need and am content. You will come to me with speed because great is my need.”*** As you set up the Empress card say, ***“New life grows within me; all is as perfect as can be.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

**RELEASE AN UNWANTED PREGNANCY**

This is the other side of the coin: letting go of a pregnancy that you cannot carry to term for whatever reason. Before you begin, you must think about what you are about to do. This is a huge undertaking. You must understand the severity of this work. There will be ramifications from it, in grief and guilt. Think long and hard on this before you start the spell. I have never seen a woman who takes this step, take it joyfully or frivolously. There is pain involved. Make sure you can live with your decision.

Understand that even with this working, a medical abortion might be necessary. If that is the case, then this working will make it an easier process. If a miscarriage occurs, medical help must be sought to lessen the possibility of complications.

This should be done during a waning moon. The moon is getting smaller during this time; it is going away. That is the time to remove things and persons from your life. It is designed to take three days to perform. For this spell, you will need:

- charcoal
- Dead Sea salt
- pennyroyal oil
- black stone
- cloves, ground
- pennyroyal
- paper and pen
- piece of black cloth
- piece of string
- 3 black candles
- 3 white candles

Light a charcoal disk. Draw a warm bath; use one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil in the bath. Put the stone in the bath. Get into the water and relax. Allow all negative thoughts about this situation to flow

out of you and into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of your negativity going down the drain. It is black and cloudy.

Place some cloves and pennyroyal on the charcoal and let the smoke surround you. Connect to the Powers That Be. Put your protection in place and anoint yourself with the oil. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the strength to completely and totally remove this pregnancy from you. As you exhale, know that you are releasing it.

Next, write on the paper everything about the situation and why you wish to remove it from your life. This is serious work; take your time and be precise. Allow yourself to cry and grieve as you write. Lay out the black cloth and the string; place the paper on the cloth in front of the black candle. Place the stone in front of the white candle.

Take a black candle and anoint it with oil, starting at the bottom and working to the top. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation:

***By the power of elements four,  
I do release this life from my core.  
This child returns to the Universe,  
So its life won't be tragic or worse.  
It may come again without a fear,  
It's unwelcome and unwanted here.  
Another time, another mother,  
Not me but very soon another.  
I am protected in every way,  
Peace, joy and comfort, for that I pray.  
In the highest good of all concerned,  
I create, this is a lesson learned.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize yourself releasing this child from your body.

Grieve as you need to and see yourself making the changes that you need to make to get control of your life.

Anoint a white candle with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***Small one, I ask of you forgiveness,  
This which I do is a true kindness.  
Your time to be here is not just yet,  
It will come quite soon so do not fret.  
I release you in love and in peace,  
I remember you, that will not cease.  
You'll come again when the time is right,  
Till then sit in perfect, peaceful light.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Take time now to speak with the child and explain why the time is not right for it to be born. Take as long as you need to satisfy yourself and the child.

When you are finished, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candles to burn out. Continue this working every day for three days. At that time, wrap any leftover wax, the paper, the stone and the ashes from the incense in the black cloth. Tie the string around the bundle and knot it seven times. With each knot say,

***I release you with love!***

Bury the cloth bundle someplace where it is unlikely to be discovered. Anoint yourself with the oil daily.

Believe in yourself! Do not doubt!

### **Tarot card** (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Two of Cups. As you set it up say, ***“I release you in love and sorrow; come again on the morrow.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

## **RELEASE UNWANTED PREGNANCY FOR ANOTHER**

Before you begin, you must think about what you are about to do. This is a huge undertaking. The woman for whom you are working must understand the severity of this work. There will be ramifications from it: in grief and guilt for you both. Think long and hard on this. In this case, the person for whom you are working must be present. If it is not possible for her to be physically present, then call her and do the spell while you have her on the phone. She must go through every step of this spell with you, so she understands that she is in control of this working and it is by her choice. She also needs to have all of the items for the spell, so she can do everything as you do it.

**\* \* \* \* \* DO NOT DO THIS SPELL UNLESS YOU HAVE THE  
CONSENT OF THE PREGNANT WOMAN! \* \* \* \* \***

Let me be very clear. Don't do this because your "babydaddy" got someone else pregnant. Don't do it because you hate your brother's girlfriend and want to help him out. In short, don't do this to someone; do this *for* someone.

Understand that even with this working, a medical abortion might be necessary. If that is the case, then this working will make it an easier process. If a miscarriage occurs, medical help must be sought to lessen the possibility of complications.

This spell should be done during a waning moon. The moon is getting smaller during this time, or it is going away. That is the time to remove things and persons from your life. This spell is designed to take three days to perform. You will need:

charcoal  
Dead Sea salt

pennyroyal oil  
black stone  
cloves, ground  
pennyroyal  
paper and pen  
piece of black cloth  
piece of string  
3 black candles  
3 white candles

Light a charcoal disk. Draw a warm bath; use one-third of the bath salts and few drops of oil in the bath. Put the stone in the bath. Have her get into the water. She must allow all negative thoughts to flow out of her and into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and tell her to see all negativity going down the drain. It is black and cloudy.

Put herbs on the charcoal and let the smoke surround you. Put your protection in place around both of you and anoint yourself with the oil. Connect to the Powers That Be. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the ability to completely and totally help her release this pregnancy. As you exhale, know that you are helping her to release it.

Have her write on the paper everything about the situation and why she wishes to release it. This is serious work; have her take her time and be precise. Lay out the black cloth and the string; place the paper on the cloth in front of the black candle. Place the stone in front of the white candle.

Take the black candle and anoint it with oil, starting at the bottom and working to the top. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation:

***By the power of elements four,  
We release the child who's at the core.  
This child returns to the Universe,  
So its life won't be tragic or worse.***

***It may come again without a fear,  
It is unwelcome, unwanted here.  
Another time, another mother,  
Not this woman but soon another.  
This woman is safe in every way,  
Peace, joy and comfort, for that we pray.  
In the highest good of all concerned,  
I create, this is a lesson learned.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes, hold her hands and visualize her living as she desires. See her free of worries; free from the situation and unhindered. See her understanding that this is a step that she must take, so she can get her life back into control. See her understanding the gravity of the situation and being able to grieve properly.

Anoint a white candle with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***Small one, we ask of you forgiveness,  
This which we do is a true kindness.  
Your time to be here is not just yet,  
It will come quite soon so do not fret.  
We release you in love and in peace,  
We remember you, that will not cease.  
You'll come again when the time is right,  
Till then sit in perfect, peaceful light.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Take time now to speak with the child and explain why the time is not right for it to be born. Take as long as you need to satisfy yourselves and the child. Talk with her too and let her unburden her heart.

When you are finished, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candles to burn out. Continue this working every



day for three days. At that time, wrap any leftover wax, the paper, the stone and the ashes from the incense in the black cloth. Tie the string around the bundle and knot it seven times. With each knot say,

***We release you in love!***

Bury the cloth bundle someplace where it is unlikely to be discovered.

Believe in yourself! Do not doubt!

**Tarot card** *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Two of Cups. As you set it up say, “***We release you in love and in peace; you will return and will not cease.***” Continue with the spell as it is written.

~~~ PROTECTION ~~~

PROTECTION I

This spell was designed for self-protection. It takes three days to complete, and you should perform it during a waxing moon. You will need:

charcoal
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
Dragon’s Blood oil
Dragon’s Blood
13 similar objects*
3 white candles

scrap of black fabric big enough to completely wrap one of the thirteen objects

piece of black tourmaline

**such as playing cards, coins, rocks It does not matter, just that they all be the same type of object.*

Before you begin, envision yourself in a pure white bubble of protection. Connect to the Powers That Be and light a charcoal disk. Draw a warm bath; use one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil in your bath. Slip into the tub and relax. Allow all of the fear in you that makes you feel powerless to protect yourself to drain away. Release it into the water. When the water is lukewarm, pull the plug and allow all of the negative energy to go down the drain.

Place a piece of the Dragon's Blood resin on the charcoal. Take three deep breaths and relax. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, pull power into yourself. As you exhale, release your fear and helplessness. See it as black gunk leaving your body.

Arrange the thirteen objects in front of the candle. Let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in protection. As you exhale, know that you are releasing the danger or situation from which you seek protection. Take one of the objects and say,

This is me.

Wrap it in the fabric and place it back with the other objects. Say,

I am invisible.

By pulling the cloak of darkness over the item that represents you, you are creating the bubble of protection you seek. Now slowly move the other

twelve objects around the “self” object and say this incantation:

***Which one am I? Ah, you cannot see,
Trouble and danger cannot find me.
I surround myself with light and fire,
Protection from harm, my heart’s desire.***

Take one candle and anoint it, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Continue to chant the mantra until you feel that you have raised the amount of energy you need. Push the energy into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize the safety that you seek. See yourself living your life as you desire; see yourself carefree with no worries. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working every day for three days. At the end of that time, bury any of the leftover wax and the “self” object wrapped in its cloak of invisibility outside where it is unlikely to be discovered. Scatter the other twelve objects to create confusion. Anoint yourself with the oil daily. Carry the tourmaline.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot card (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Hermit card. As you set it up say, ***“I am safe, protected, hidden from harm, by the power of this magic charm.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

PROTECTION II

This spell was designed for protection from the non-physical. Sometimes we feel that there are entities that are bothering us. This can happen when we move into a house or apartment that already has non-corporeal inhabitants, or we might pick up an entity because of the places

or people where we are hanging out. No matter the source, this will stop you from being bothered. It takes three days to complete, and you should perform it during a waxing moon. You will need:

- charcoal
- Dead Sea salt
- Dragon's Blood oil
- Dragon's Blood
- picture of yourself
- 3 white candles
- piece of black tourmaline

Before you begin, envision yourself in a pure white bubble of protection. Connect to the Powers That Be and light a charcoal disk. Draw a warm bath; use one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil in your bath. Slip into the tub and relax. Allow all of the fear that is in you to drain away. Release it into the water. When the water is lukewarm, pull the plug and allow all of the negative energy to go down the drain.

Place some of the Dragon's Blood on the charcoal. Take three deep breaths and relax. Let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, pull power into yourself. As you exhale, release your fear and helplessness. See it as black gunk leaving your body.

Anoint yourself with the oil on your forehead, your throat, your heart and the palms of your hands. Lay your picture in front of the candle and pour a circle of salt around it: this is for protection. As you do this say,

***I am safe and protected
In this magic circle I have projected.***

Put a pinch of the salt on your tongue and swallow it. Anoint one of the candles with the oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I create that no harm comes to me,
From spirit, earth, fire, wind or the sea.
No physical hurt can come to me,
Now I am as safe as safe can be.
Surrounded by light from up above,
I know only peace and only love.
Now no entities can do me harm,
I create protection with this charm.
I am protected and safe, I am protected and safe, I am protected and
safe.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and see yourself surrounded with a bubble of pure white light; see that anything that comes to you to cause harm bounces off of the bubble. Know that nothing with evil intent can get to you.

Do this spell for three days. Leave your picture with the circle of salt in place until you know that you are free of what is troubling you. Every night before you go to bed, say the incantation and see yourself in the bubble to protect you while you sleep. This is when you are your most vulnerable. Anoint yourself daily with the oil. Carry the tourmaline. Know that you have the power to protect yourself.

Believe in yourself! Do not doubt!

Tarot card (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Magician card. As you set it up say, ***“I am safe, protected, hidden from harm, by the power of this magic charm.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

P.S. If you seem to have ghosties in your home that will not take a hint and leave, do the banishing spell to drive them out.

PROTECTION FOR ANOTHER

This spell was designed to create protection for another. It takes three days to complete, and you should perform it during a waxing moon. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- Dragon's Blood oil
- Dragon's Blood
- 13 similar objects*
- picture of the person you seek to protect
- 3 white candles
- piece of black cloth big enough to completely wrap one of the thirteen objects
- piece of black tourmaline

**such as playing cards, coins, rocks. It does not matter, they just need to be the same type of object.*

Before you begin, envision yourself and him in a pure white bubble of protection, then connect to the Powers That Be. Light a charcoal disk. Draw a warm bath; use one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil in your bath. Slip into the tub and relax. Allow all of the worry this situation creates in you to drain away. Release it into the water. When the water is lukewarm, pull the plug and allow all of the negative energy to go down the drain.

Put some of the resin on the charcoal. Take three deep breaths and relax. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, pull power into yourself to create protection. As you exhale, release your fear and helplessness and his. See it as black gunk leaving your bodies.

Arrange the thirteen objects and the picture in front of the candle. Carve his name into one candle and anoint it with oil. Start at the top and work to the bottom. Spread out the black cloth; place the picture on top of it. Take one of the objects and say,

This is [insert name].

Lay it on the picture, wrap both in the fabric and place the bundle back with the other objects. Say,

[Insert name] is invisible.

By pulling the cloak of darkness over the item that represents him, you are creating the bubble of protection you seek. Now slowly move the other twelve objects around the “him” object and say this incantation:

***Ah, of all of these which one is he?
He's as invisible as can be.
I build a wall around him so strong,
You will forget him before too long.
Trouble and danger cannot find him,
He is safe now from your every whim.
No more will you cause him any harm,
I shelter him under my strong arm.
I surround him with light and with fire,
Protecting him is my heart's desire.***

Hold one of the candles in your hands and continue to chant the mantra to raise energy. When you are ready, push the energy into the candle and light it. Close your eyes, pull in a beam of white light and surround him with it. Push away the danger that threatens him. See him living his life in a good way: playing, studying, working, being happy and free from any harm or danger. See him living in peace. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working for three days and at the end of that time, bury any of the leftover wax and the bundle where it will not be discovered. Scatter the other thirteen objects over a wide area and far from the person you are protecting to create confusion.

If possible, give him the oil and have him anoint himself every day while saying, “***I am protected; danger is rejected.***” If that is not possible, write his name on a piece of paper and anoint the paper while saying, “***He is protected; danger is rejected.***” Wrap the tourmaline in the paper and give it to him to carry. Do this for as long as you think he is in danger. At the end of that time, burn the paper and scatter the ashes.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out a card to signify the person you seek to protect and the Hermit card. As you set his card say, “***He is safe, protected, hidden from harm, by the power of this magic charm.***” As you cross him with the Hermit card say, “***I tuck him into a safe space, hiding him in a quiet place.***” Continue with the spell as it is written.

~~~ PSYCHIC POWER ~~~

This spell is designed to help you open your third eye and enhance psychic ability. You may do this work during any moon phase, and it takes three days to perform. Do it as often as you wish. You will need:

charcoal

3 ounces of Dead Sea salt

heliotrope oil
peppermint leaves
3 white candles
piece of angelite
piece of amethyst
piece of moldavite

You may want to play music that will help you go into a deep meditative state. There are many CD's on the market; pick several and see which one you like best.

Light a charcoal disk. Envision yourself in a pure white bubble of protection and connect to the Powers That Be. Draw a warm bath; use one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil in your bath. Slip into the tub and relax. Allow all of the worries of the day to drain away. Release it into the water. When the water is lukewarm, pull the plug and allow it all to go down the drain.

Place some of the peppermint on the charcoal. Anoint yourself with the oil on your palms and your third eye. Heliotrope helps to open you up psychically. Anoint the candle from the top to the bottom and light it. Start the music, put the stones in your hands and allow yourself to fall into a light trance state. Take three deep breaths and relax. Let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, pull peace into yourself. As you exhale, release your tension. Say this incantation to inform the Powers That Be of your intentions:

*I feel my third eye open so wide,
Now I can see on the other side.
I use this knowledge only for good,
So I may help anywhere I should.
Connected forever to the All,
Now I hear the most glorious call.*

With every breath that you take and release, relax a bit more. As you inhale, pull into yourself the power of the Universe. See this as an incredibly bright, sparkling light that descends from the heavens and enters your body through your crown chakra. As this power fills you, ask that you become open to your psychic abilities and that those abilities increase. Relax. Allow yourself to float free in the cosmos and ask for answers to your questions. Allow any answers to come to you. Know that you are connected to the Universe. As each drop of water makes up the ocean, so you are a part of the All. As you exhale, release all doubt. Remember that there is no right way or wrong way to do this; there is only the way that works for you. When you are finished, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Magician and the High Priestess cards. As you set them up say, “***I am psychically open, aware and powerful; the Universe is bountiful.***” Continue with the spell as it is written.

~~~ RELEASE & REMOVE ~~~

We all carry around things that hurt us and hold us back. We cannot move forward until we have released the baggage. It is so difficult that some people never manage to do it. The baggage drags them down so that they are never able to reach their full potential. Pain, anger and bitterness hold us back and keep us stuck in the past, so we continue to be stuck until we release the bad stuff. Now is the time to be brave and let it go.

There are spells to remove the things we do not need—the roadblocks to happiness—in this section as well.

RELEASE A RELATIONSHIP I

This spell is designed to help you release all of the negative emotions concerning a negative past relationship. Sometimes you just need more help letting go, so you can get your life back on track. This spell is designed to take three days; do this work during a waning moon. You need:

charcoal

3 ounces of Dead Sea salt

Dragon's Blood oil

Dragon's Blood

2 pieces of paper and pen

amulet to wear that makes you feel powerful

black stone

3 black candles to absorb all of the negativity in the situation

3 yellow candles for clarity

3 red candles for courage

Herkimer diamond

Put your protection in place and connect to the Universe. Light a charcoal disk. Draw a warm bath and add one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of the oil. Slip in and relax; release all of your anxieties and forget all of your troubles. When the water becomes cool, pull the plug and let your problems go down the drain.

Place some of the Dragon's Blood on the charcoal. Next, anoint yourself with the oil on your forehead, your throat and on the palms of both hands. Put your protection in place and connect to the Powers That Be. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in clarity, peace, love and happiness. As you exhale, know that you are releasing all of the sadness, anger and hopelessness connected to the relationship.

Write down everything about the relationship that makes you feel negative. As you write, allow yourself to feel angry, bitter, sad—whatever emotion is appropriate for the situation. Cry if you feel like it, or yell or curse; just get the feelings out of you and on to the paper. When you are finished, set that piece of paper in your work area. Lay the amulet and the stone there as well.

Anoint a black candle with the oil. Start at the bottom and work to the top. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***This sacred flame will shine very bright,
Burning away all that is not right.
Pain from this relationship vanish,
All blocks to happiness I banish.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize all of the negative emotions floating out of you and being absorbed into the black stone. Push them out if you have to, but get them out of you. When you have finished placing the negative emotions into the stone, hold the list to the flame and let it burn to ashes.

On a second piece of paper, write down everything about the relationship that was good and made you happy. This is not so you will hold on to the relationship, but to let you see that even in your despair there were good things that happened and you have pleasant memories. The good feelings are what you will hold on to, not the person that helped to create them.

Take a yellow candle and anoint it, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***Now I see the good that came to me,
And I hold this in my memory.
The good times far outweighed all the bad,
I will remember and not be sad.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Visualize yourself taking each memory and placing it on a shelf, so you can pull it out and look at it whenever you wish. Know that you have the power to do this and make your life all that you want it to be.

Anoint a red candle, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***True power and courage fill my heart,
With this working comes a brand new start.
I release all pain in this hour,
I understand I have that power.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Visualize yourself having a happy life; see the joy that you find every day. See yourself making choices that are good for you. See yourself releasing this relationship and being happy that you did; see yourself releasing all of the bitterness and pain.

When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Allow the candles to burn out. Take the ashes from the negative list outside and scatter them to the winds. Leave the black stone on the altar so that you can use it again. Carry the diamond, wear the amulet and anoint yourself daily with the oil.

Continue this working for three days. At the end of that time, remind the Universe of what you want as you take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Throw the black stone into running water. Anoint yourself with oil and wear the talisman and carry the stone every day.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot card (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Nine of Cups. As you set it up say, ***“I am happy, healthy and prosperous too, successful in all that I do.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

RELEASE A RELATIONSHIP II

This spell is designed to help you release all of the negative emotions concerning a past relationship. Sometimes you just need more help letting go, so you can get your life back on track. This is a bit more involved and more potent than the preceding spell. This spell is designed to take seven days. Do this work during a waning moon. You need:

charcoal

3 ounces of Dead Sea salt

Dragon’s Blood oil

Dragon’s Blood

black figure candle for her

white figure candle for you

twelve-inch long black ribbon

large black candle to absorb all of the negativity in the situation

black stone

an amulet to wear that makes you feel powerful

Herkimer diamond

Light a charcoal disk. Draw a warm bath and add one-seventh of the bath salts and a few drops of the oil. Slip in and relax; release all of your anxieties and forget all of your troubles. When the water becomes cool, pull the plug and let your problems go down the drain.

Place some of the Dragon’s Blood on the charcoal. Connect to the Powers That Be and put your protection in place. Anoint yourself with the oil on your forehead, your throat and on the palms of both hands. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in clarity,

peace, love and happiness. As you exhale, know that you are releasing all of the sadness, anger, bitterness and hopelessness connected to the relationship.

Carve her name and birthday on the black figure candle and your name and birthday on the white figure candle. Anoint the candles. Tie the ends of the ribbons around the waists of the two candles. Hold the candles in each hand and roll them toward each other so that the ribbon wraps around the candles and the candles actually touch.

Carve, “The end of my relationship with [*insert name*]” into the large black candle. Anoint it with oil and place it behind the figure candles. Say this incantation:

***Now I am completely done with you,
For many reasons not just a few.
I release you and all of the pain,
Go away and never come again.***

Light the large black candle. Light the figure candles. Close your eyes and see her walking away. She continues to walk until she becomes smaller and smaller, and finally she just disappears. Feel all of the bitterness you hold in your heart leaving with her. Let it go; feel it being pulled out of you.

Continue the visualization for as long as you can. Then thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and snuff the candles out. Move the figure candles a small distance apart.

Do this for seven days, each day moving the figure candles farther apart. On the seventh day, cut the ribbon that connects the figure candles and say:

***I cut ties that bound us together,
Every one of them I now sever.***

***In this life and in the next one too,
On all planes of existence we're through.***

Let all of the candles burn completely down and burn the ribbon in the last of the flame. Put all of the leftover wax, incense ash and the black stone into a paper bag. Carry this to the nearest river, creek or stream (it must be moving) and throw the bag over your left shoulder into the water. Walk away and DO NOT LOOK BACK! Wear the amulet and carry the Herkimer diamond for strength.

Tarot card (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Eight of Cups. As you set it up say, ***“I am done with this relationship; I walk away and I will not look back. No more of my life will you hi-jack!”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

REMOVE OBSTACLES IN A RELATIONSHIP

This spell is designed to remove all of the obstacles in your relationship, so you can get back on course. This spell is designed to take three days. Do this work during a waxing moon. You will need:

charcoal
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
Dragon's Blood oil
Dragon's Blood
paper and pen
amulet to wear that signifies love*
3 black candles to absorb all of the negativity in the situation
3 white candles for clarity
3 red candles for love
picture of the two of you

**such as a heart or another piece of jewelry that your love gave you*

Light a charcoal disk. Put your protection in place and connect to the Universe. Draw a warm bath and add one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of the oil. Slip in and relax. Release all of your anxieties and forget all of your troubles. When the water becomes cool, pull the plug and let your problems go down the drain.

Concentrate on the picture so that you can focus your energy on the relationship. Place some of the resin on the charcoal. Anoint yourself on your forehead, on your throat and on the palms of both hands with the oil. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, imagine that you are pulling in clarity, peace, love and happiness. As you exhale, know that you are releasing all of the obstacles that block your ability to have a good relationship.

Write down everything about your situation that you want to change and everything that the two of you must do in order to make those changes. Be brutally honest. Place the list in front of the candles. Lay out the amulet in front of the candles.

Carve both of your names on a black candle, a white candle and a red candle. Anoint those candles with the oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold the black candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***This sacred flame that now shines so bright,
Will burn away all that is not right.
All the obstacles I now banish,
Each and every block now will vanish.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize all of the problems burning away so that you can work on the relationship.

Hold the white candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise the energy that you need:

***Clarity now comes into his mind,
I am the best love he'll ever find.
He so wants to work on each problem,
He is determined now to solve them.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize him coming to you, ready and willing to communicate and anxious to try and work out the problems in the relationship.

Hold the red candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise the energy that you need:

***True love for me flows and fills his heart,
With this working comes a brand new start.
His heart now burns with true love and fire,
I am the one that he does desire.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Visualize you and your lover together having a happy life; see the joy that you share and see his love for you in full bloom. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Allow the candles to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. At the end of that time, burn the list and remind the Universe that this is what you want. Take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Anoint yourself with oil and wear the talisman daily.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot card (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Two of Cups. As you set it up say, ***“We are meant to be together; our love withstands all bad weather.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

RELEASE OBSTACLES IN YOUR LIFE

This spell is designed to release all of the obstacles in your life, so you can do and be all of the things that you wish. It is designed to take three days. Do this work during a waning moon. You will need:

charcoal

3 ounces of Dead Sea salt

Dragon’s Blood oil

Dragon’s Blood

paper and pen

amulet to wear that makes you feel powerful or a Herkimer diamond

3 black candles to absorb all of the negativity in your life

3 white candles for clarity

3 orange candles for courage

Put your protection in place and connect to the Universe. Light a charcoal disk. Draw a warm bath and add one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of the oil. Slip in and relax. Release all of your anxieties; forget all of your troubles. When the water becomes cool, pull the plug and let your problems go down the drain.

Place some resin on the charcoal. Next, anoint yourself with the oil on your forehead, on your throat and on the palms of both hands. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in clarity, peace, love and happiness. As you exhale, know that you are releasing all of the obstacles that block your ability to be happy.

Write down everything about your life that you think holds you back and needs to be released. It could be that in school you never felt you fit in, or your older siblings were mean to you. It could be that there was not enough parental love, you lacked stability, or you don't believe in yourself. It could be certain events in your life that caused you trauma. Be truthful with yourself in making this list. By releasing the past you can move forward.

Anoint the black candle with the oil, starting at the bottom and working to the top. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***This sacred flame will shine very bright,
Burning away all that is not right.
Obstacles in my life I banish,
All blocks to happiness will vanish.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize all of the obstacles in your life, all of the things that block you, burning away so that you can work on who you want to be. One at a time, feed them into the flame. This step may take a very long time and will be painful. But each block must be examined and then released before you can move on.

You may discover that you want to break up your list into three lists and do one section each night. You may decide you have so many things that need to go that you will carry the spell on beyond three nights. This is totally up to you and your comfort zone.

Take the white candle and anoint it, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***Clarity now comes into my mind,
Solutions for problems I will find.
I work on each and every problem,***

I am determined now to solve them.

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Invite peace into your life to fill the holes left in your psyche by what you have just removed. You can't walk around wounded—fix it. Know that you have the power to do this and make your life all that you want it to be.

Anoint an orange candle, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***True power and courage fills my heart,
With this working comes a brand new start.
All I wish to be is in my hand,
New life is mine, this I understand.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the orange candle and light it. Visualize yourself having a happy life; see the joy that you find every day. See yourself making choices that are good for you; see yourself free from your past. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Allow the candles to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. At the end of that time, burn the list, remind the Universe that this is what you want. Take the ashes outside and scatter them to the winds. Bury any of the leftover wax. Anoint yourself with oil and wear the talisman daily.

Know that when we have carried something for a very long time, we become accustomed to carrying that burden. Even after you have done the work to release the burden, it might try to come creeping back into your head. When or if that happens, do the spell again.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot card (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Eight of Swords. As you set it up, reverse it and say, ***“I am removing all obstacles and my path is now clear. I hold myself so very dear.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

~~~ REVENGE ~~~

Revenge is very serious business, and I ask you to really consider the ramifications of your actions before you begin. This is for someone who has done something so heinous and so terrible that you cannot know peace until they have been slapped down. Do this only in the most dire case.

REVENGE

This spell is designed to send back all of the negative energy that a person has sent out, and they will receive it back all at once. It is ugly and unpleasant, but really it is defensive magic. If the other person gets back all of the negativity he has sent out, he will be so busy trying to pick up the pieces of his own life that he will not be able to cause anymore trouble or misery for anyone else. So really, you are protecting yourself and the population at large from him. Don't create in your head, things or scenarios that will happen to make him miserable. That is not your job. You are just going to send back all of the pain and misery he has so busily created for others. You will be calling on Athena, the Goddess of War and of Justice. She will see the wrongs set right.

This spell takes three days to perform, and you must do it during a waning moon. You will need:

charcoal

3 ounces of Dead Sea salt

Dragon's Blood oil
ginger root
paper and pen
3 black candles
perovskite
mirror

Light one charcoal disk. Take a warm bath; use one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil in the bath. Allow all negative energy to flow out of you and into the water. See it as black and oily. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of the anxiety connected to the situation go down the drain.

Place a piece of ginger root on the charcoal. Write his name on your paper. Be very sure that you want to adversely affect this person. Be sure your own karma is clean and you have harmed no one before you undertake this working. Write down all of the terrible things he has done and the people who have been hurt. Make sure you include a disclaimer in writing that says no one besides the person you are working against will be harmed in any way.

Before we go any further, yes, you can do this working on several people at once, but it is best if they are all involved in the same wrongdoing together. If you have several people who have caused harm, and the harm is unrelated, then do a separate working for each of them.

Let the smoke of the incense surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are drawing in the power to do this work. As you exhale, know that you are turning back every mean thing ever done by him. Put your protection in place and connect to the Powers That Be. Anoint one candle with oil, starting at the bottom and working to the top. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

And so I call up a true revenge,

***On this spell karmic balance does hinge.
All of the evil that he has sent,
Comes back to him fast without relent.
All of the cruelty will come back too,
And his life crashes out of the blue.
A karma storm he deserves right now,
And so it comes to him with a POW!
Innocents are protected from harm,
Athena hold us in your strong arm.
His life will suck and others will see.
I command it and so it shall be!***

Put the candle on the mirror. Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize all of the pain that he has caused coming back to him. See all of the mean actions that he has committed coming back to haunt him. See him getting exactly what he deserves: all of the negativity that he has ever put out coming back to live with him now.

Continue to work on this until you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, then thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candles to burn out.

Continue this working every day for three days. At the end of that time, burn the list, the ashes, any of the leftover wax and the perovskite. As you bury this, let go of all of your anger at him. Stop worrying about him and letting his actions make your life miserable. You have set the situation right now; let it go and get on with your life.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Eight of Swords. As you set it up say, “***All your evil returns and traps you. It comes flying back out of the blue.***” Continue with the spell as it is written.

~~~ REVERSE IT ~~~

Sometimes things are in motion in our lives that just need to be thrown into reverse to make the situation right again. This is true even if you are the one that set things in motion. Don't despair; you can back the wagon up and get it going in the right direction again.

REVERSE POVERTY

This spell is designed to help you release poverty from your life, reverse your fortunes and banish poverty so that you will draw in money. It takes three days to complete and must be performed during a waning moon. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- Dragon's Blood oil
- sage
- 3 black candles
- coins
- a few dollar bills
- bank deposit slip
- copies of your bills
- paper and pen
- gold
- green cloth or bag

Take a warm bath; use one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil in the bath. Allow all of your negative thoughts about poverty to flow out of you and into the water. See it as black and oily. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of the negative energy go down the drain.

Light the sage and connect to the Powers That Be. Put your protection in place and anoint yourself with the oil. Let the smoke surround you and everything you are using for the working. Sage purifies and removes negativity. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the ability to truly release your downhill slide into poverty. As you exhale, know that you are releasing poverty.

Arrange the money around the candles and other items so that each coin and bill clearly shows. Fill out the deposit slip with the amount that you desire; place the deposit slip and your bills in front of the candle. On each bill write, "I deserve to have money because I am sweeter than honey." Write down everything about your situation: how did it happen, why does it keep happening, why do you think that you cannot get ahead. Really dig for the answers; it is the only way to get your life moving forward.

Take a black candle and anoint it with oil, starting at the bottom and working to the top. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***I reverse this slide to poverty,
I will now change my mentality.
I see myself back away from poor,
I back right up and out of the door.
I reverse the need for poverty,
I reverse blocks to prosperity.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and visualize yourself sitting in a place called "Poverty." Look

around you and see the landscape. Now realize that you do not like the lay of the land, and you deserve to be someplace better.

Visualize your ideal vehicle right there next to you. Take your time and get all of the details just right. Now walk over to that beautiful vehicle, put it in reverse and drive away. As you do this, know that you are throwing yourself into reverse and backing away from the poverty that surrounds you. Keep driving until you get to a neighborhood that you like. Then you can put the car in park and know that you deserve to be in this good and wealthy place. See yourself enjoying prosperity and continue to tell yourself that you deserve this goodness. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Do this working for three days, and then put a drop of oil on the deposit slip, the list you have written, the money and the bills. Burn the bills and the list; take the ashes outside and scatter them to the wind. Put the money, deposit slip and the gold in the bag. Anoint yourself with the oil daily. Take the contents of the bag out, look at all of it and say,

***I have reversed the negative flow,
Into my hands the money will go.
I deserve to be rich and wealthy,
I deserve it and it is healthy.
I have more than I will ever need,
And it comes to me with all great speed.***

Say this incantation whenever you feel that money is not coming to you fast enough or you get down about not having money. You must say that you are wealthy and be positive only. Speak no word of poverty! Carry the bag or leave it in a safe place.

Believe in yourself! Do not doubt!

Tarot card (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Ten of Pentacles. As you set it up say, ***“I am wealthy and money flows; into my hands and pockets it goes. I have more than I will ever need, and it comes to me with all great speed!”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

REVERSE THE CURSE

This spell is designed to send baneful magic back to the person who sent it to you originally. Perform this during a waning moon; it takes three days to complete. You will need:

- charcoal
- 3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- patchouli oil
- small mirror
- galangal root
- nettle
- peppermint
- 3 pieces of paper and pen
- 3 black candles
- 3 orange candles
- 3 gray candles
- 3 white candles
- piece of onyx

Light the charcoal disk. Take a warm bath; use one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil in the bath. Allow all of your negative thoughts about what has been done to you to flow out of you and into the water. See it as black and oily. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of the negative energy go down the drain.

Place the mirror on your altar or table, then set out the herbs, the oil and the paper and pen. Arrange the candles in a row: black, orange, gray, and white. Add the herbs to the charcoal. Let the smoke surround you.

Connect to the Powers That Be. Put your protection in place and anoint yourself with the oil. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. Relax and be calm so that you can think straight.

Write down everything about this situation; write about all of the pain that has been caused in your life because of the actions of another. Allow all of the emotions to flow out you and onto the paper. Cry if you need to do so; it will help you heal.

Anoint the black candle with oil, starting at the bottom and working to the top. Hold it in your hands and remember all of the pain that you have suffered. Say this incantation to raise energy:

***All the hurt that came from another,
I trap it here so it will smother.
I pull it from my heart and my soul,
Entrapment of the pain is my goal.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle. See all of the negative energy go into the candle and see the candle absorb it. Light the candle and know that everything that has hurt you is trapped inside and can harm you no more.

Anoint the orange candle with oil, starting at the bottom and working to the top. Hold it in your hands and know that when you light it, everything negative will be pulled from the black candle and go flying back to the one who sent it. Say this incantation to raise the energy you need:

***All that I do will cause a reverse,
Return to sender and grow no worse.
All this energy goes home to roost,
My anger gives it an extra boost.***

Push the energy you have raised into the candle and light it. Place it next to the black candle. See all of the black nasty stuff flow from the

black candle into the orange candle and then fly back to the person who sent it to you. You do not need to direct it or see anything specific happening to him. Let the Universe deal with him—that is not your job. See the entire negative situation that has happened fade away and be no more. See yourself turning back the hands of time to the place right before the problem started. See yourself magically turning back every negative thing that has ever been done to you and every negative thought that has ever been thought at you; see yourself sending all of that back to the original owner. Know that the energy you are sending back will not have any negative effect on you. Instead, it might make the original owner more aware of the terrible things he has done. Maybe it will even help him to change his wicked ways.

Anoint the gray candle with oil, starting at the bottom and working to the top. Now, you will set energy to catch anything that might be sent against you in the future and neutralize that negativity before it can do you any harm. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***This black magic is neutral and still,
Transformed now according to my will.
I create that this evil is null,
It loses power and becomes dull.
All will now be oh so well for me,
I command it and so mote it be.***

Push the energy you have raised into the candle and light it. Place it next to the orange candle. See all of the negative energy being neutralized before it can even get to you, as if there is a force field around you. Know that the energy is neutralized and cannot harm you. Breathe easy; you are safe.

Anoint the white candle with oil, starting at the top and working to the bottom. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise the energy you will need for this step of the spell:

***By this just and right action of mine,
All is well, all is good, all is fine.
I return all the evil and bad
Back to the one who made me so sad.
I take my power, I take it all
From he who stole it and made me stall.
I am safe from all possible harm,
By the working of this magic charm.***

Push the energy you have raised into the candle and light it. See yourself being completely protected from any harm. Allow yourself to feel how wonderful it is to be free of the negativity and how powerful you feel now. Take all of the time you want to savor this feeling.

Continue to work on this image until you know the situation is completely reversed and neutralized. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings. Take the paper you have written and light it from the orange candle and let it burn. As it burns away say, “***I am Powerful***” over and over until the paper is ash. Allow the candles to burn out.

Continue this working every day for three days. At the end of that time, bury any of the leftover wax, the ashes from the paper and the herbs. Anoint yourself daily with oil. The onyx needs to go to the person who did the working against you. If possible, drop it in his yard.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot cards (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Magician, the eight of Swords and a significator card for you and one for the person who cursed you. As you set up the Magician say, “***I am powerful and have the ability to reverse this black and ugly curse!***” Cross your own card with the Magician. As you set up the Eight of Swords say, “***Your own magic has***

trapped you; you lose no matter what you do!” Cross his card with the Eight of Swords. Continue with the spell as it is written.

REVERSE THE MAGIC

This spell is designed to turn back any damage that was done to you because another worked magic against you. Do this work during a waning moon. It will take three days to complete. You will need:

charcoal
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
frankincense oil
myrrh
3 pieces of paper and a pen
3 black candles
3 white candles
3 reversing candles*
piece of lapis

**If you cannot find a reversing candle, make your own. Melt a black candle and dip a white one in the melted wax until the white is completely covered. (Only melt wax in a double boiler to avoid the possibility of fire.)*

Light a charcoal disk. Take a warm bath; use one-third of the bath salts and few drops of oil in the bath. Allow all of your negative thoughts about what has been done to you to flow out of you and into the water. See it as black and oily. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of the negative energy go down the drain.

Put some of the myrrh on the charcoal. Put your protection in place and connect to the Powers That Be. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and pull in the ability to set this situation right. Exhale through your mouth and let go of any negative emotions that you have pertaining to this situation. You need a clear head to deal with

this, so let your anxiety go. Anoint the three candles with oil, starting at the bottom and working to the top. Arrange the black candle on the left and the white candle on the right with the reversing candle in the middle. Write down what you believe the original spell cast against you contained—or at least as near as you can imagine it to be. Hold the reversing candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***And so I do now reverse this spell,
That which was sent to me I will quell.
I now return all to as it was,
Nullification is my just cause.
So this never happened now reverse
Things back to where they were at first.***

Push the energy you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and see that you are turning the situation around to the very beginning as if no spell had even been done in the first place. See the spell reversing and coming undone. See the energy from the spell lifting from you and forming a black cloud above you.

Take the black candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise the power you will need to gather up all of the negative energy:

***This candle absorbs bad energy,
So that none of it can get to me.
The fire neutralizes bad mojo,
Transformed into good I let it go.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. See the negative energy cloud flowing into the candle. See the fire transform the negative into positive and release the transformed energy into the Universe.

Hold the white candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise the energy that you will need to finish this spell:

***What happened before is now undone,
This goes back to before it begun.
All things are exactly as before,
Because I have swiftly closed the door.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and see all that has happened because of the spell slowly fade away and be no more. Visualize a large clock and see yourself turning back the hands of time to the place right before the spell was cast. Take back your life; see everything as it was five minutes before the spell was cast and lock that image in your mind. Do this until you know the spell is completely reversed and all of the energy transformed. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candles to burn out.

Continue this working for three days. At the end of that time, bury the ashes and any leftover candle drippings. Anoint yourself with the oil and carry the lapis daily. Know that you have reversed the damage. So let it go and get on with your life.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot card (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Magician. As you set it up say, ***“I am powerful and I will reverse this ugly and unholy curse!”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.

REVERSE YOUR SPELL

This is a fail-safe spell for you to perform when you have done a spell and regret it. Do this work during a waning moon; it will take three days to complete. You will need:

charcoal
3 ounces of Dead Sea salt
frankincense oil
myrrh
black candle
white candle
reversing candle*
3 copies of the original spell

**If you cannot find a reversing candle, make your own. Melt a black candle and dip a white one in the melted wax until the white is completely covered. (Only melt wax in a double boiler to avoid the possibility of fire.)*

Light a charcoal disk. Take a warm bath; use one-third of the bath salts and few drops of oil in the bath. Allow all of your negative thoughts about this matter flow out of you and into the water. See it as black and oily. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of the negative energy go down the drain.

Put some myrrh on the charcoal. Let the smoke surround you. Put your protection in place and connect to the Powers That Be. Breathe deeply in through your nose and pull in the ability to set this situation right. Exhale through your mouth and let go of the guilt you feel; you can't do any good if you are trying to work from a place of guilt. Arrange the black candle and white candle with the reversing candle in the middle. Anoint the reversing candle first, starting at the bottom and working to the top. Hold it in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***And so I do now reverse this spell,
That which I started I will now quell.
I return all to just as it was,
Nullification is my just cause.
This never happened so now reverse,
All things back to where they were at first.***

Push the energy you have raised into the candle, put it in the middle of your work space and light it. Close your eyes and see that you are turning the situation around to the very beginning, as if no spell had even been done in the first place. See the spell reversing, coming undone, and see the energy that you sent out coming back to you. You must hold the energy away from you until you complete the next part of the spell, so make it form into a ball that spins right in front of you.

This part needs split-second timing. You must have the candle ready to absorb the negative energy that is rushing toward you. Before that energy reaches you, take the black candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise energy:

***This candle absorbs the energy,
So that none of it can get to me.
The fire neutralizes bad mojo,
Transformed into good I let it go.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. See the negative energy that you have trapped in the ball flowing into the candle. See the fire transform the negative into positive and then release it into the Universe. Burn the original spell with the flame from this candle.

Hold the white candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise the energy that you will need to finished this spell:

***What happened before is now undone,
This goes back to before it begun.
All things are exactly as before,
Because I have swiftly closed that door.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and see all that has happened because of your spell fade away and be no more. See yourself turning back the hands of time to the place right before you started the spell. Do this until you know the spell is

completely reversed and all of the energy returned. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Universe for your many blessings and snuff the candles out.

Continue this working for three days. At the end of that time, take the ashes and any candle drippings and bury them. Apologize to the Powers That Be for working the spell in the first place and ask that you don't take too large a karma hit. Resolve to really think about the next spell you want to perform.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot card *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out the Magician. As you set it up say, *"I am powerful and have the ability to undo this spell so that all is well!"* Continue with the spell as it is written.

~~~ SEPARATION ~~~

This spell is designed to separate someone you love from another person who is causing her harm. It might be a lover who will not go away and is causing her grief, or friends that bring her down or even family members who drain her. She loves them and does not want to hurt them by telling them to go away, but in her heart she knows she needs to let them go. You are going to help the process. This is a hard step and a powerful spell; make sure you really want it to happen. Perform this during a waning moon; it takes three days to complete. You will need:

charcoal

3 ounces of Dead Sea salt

heliotrope oil  
cinnamon, ground  
Dragon's Blood  
patchouli  
3 pieces of paper and pen  
6 black candles  
white figure candle for the person you love  
black figure candle for the person you wish to go away\*  
yard of red thread  
piece of berlinite  
piece of jade

*\*If there is more than one person, get a figure candle for each.*

Light the charcoal disk. Take a warm bath; use one-third of the bath salts and a few drops of oil in the bath. Allow all of your negative thoughts about the situation to flow into the water. See it as black and oily. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of the negative energy go down the drain.

When the charcoal is ready, place a pinch of each of the herbs on it. Let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. Relax and be calm so that you are rational as you do this working. Connect to the Powers That Be. Put your protection in place. Write down everything about this situation; write about all of the pain that has been caused because of the actions of another. Allow all of the emotions to flow out you and on to the paper.

Anoint two black candles with oil, starting at the bottom and working to the top. Inscribe the name of your loved one in the white figure candle and anoint it with oil from the top to the bottom. Inscribe the name of the person you are sending away into the black figure candle. Anoint it with oil from the bottom to the top. Tie the two figure candles together with some of the red thread. Arrange the candles in a row: black candle – figure candle of your loved one – figure candle of the person you are sending

away – black candle. Put your hands on the black figure candle, speak the name of the person it represents and say this incantation to raise energy:

*I call your name, it gives me power,  
I command you, obey this hour.  
Go away now, never to be seen,  
She will forget you have ever been.  
She will have no guilt or pain or fear,  
Because she no longer holds you dear.  
By this action I free her heart now,  
I sever the bond and this is how.  
She is so happy and without guilt,  
Happy in the life that she has built.  
She understands now, she owes you naught,  
To use her only have you err sought.  
Now the bright light allows her to see,  
You are evil and will always be.  
You have used her love to get your way,  
But no longer, not after today.  
I cast you into the long, dark night,  
Hurry, hurry away on your flight.  
Her memories of you soften and fade,  
Never more will her good heart you raid.  
I remove power to harm from you,  
Never more will her sad guilt you woo.  
Be gone now, she needs you not at all,  
And from her life and heart you will fall.  
Be gone and try to live a good life,  
You will not infect her with your strife.  
By this I separate you from her,  
Not a step toward her will you stir.*

Push the energy you have raised into the black figure candle and light it. Put your hands on the white figure candle, speak the name of the person it represents and say this incantation to raise energy:

***And so there will be no guilt or pain,  
This action will not her soft heart stain.  
She wishes for you all happiness,  
But without you, her life will be bliss.***

Light the white candle and the other candles. As you light each one say,

***I sever the ties between you,  
This is the best I can do.***

As the figure candles burn, the thread that binds them burns as well. As each thread parts, know that it is one less tie to her. When the candles burn down, she will be free. Close your eyes and see her free of the unhealthy influence, living her life, being happy and being everything that she wants to be. Continue this visualization for as long as you can. When you can no longer hold the images in your mind, set the list on fire using the flame from the figure candles. Snuff out the figure candles and allow the black candles to burn away.

At the end of three days, allow all of the candles to burn away, take all of the ashes outside, scatter them into the wind and bury any leftover wax. Give her the oil so that she may anoint herself daily and the stones, that she may carry them.

Believe in yourself! Do not doubt!

### **Tarot cards (optional)**

Before you start this spell, draw out a card to represent your loved one, a card to represent the one you wish to send away and the Eight of Cups. Set up the court cards on opposite sides of the table. Set up the Eight of Cups in the middle. As you set it up say, ***“Now you will go away forever; you will return never.”*** Continue with the spell as it is written.



## ~~~ STOP GOSSIP ~~~

This spell is to help you stop gossip or slander that is being spread about you. This spell is designed to take seven days. Do this work during a waning moon. You will need:

- charcoal
- 7 ounces of Dead Sea salt
- sandalwood oil
- bergamot
- Dragon's Blood
- lavender
- 7 black candles
- paper and a pen
- black material to make a poppet
- black thread
- sewing needle
- piece of chrysophase

Light a charcoal disk. Draw a bath; use one-seventh of the salts and a few drops of the oil in your bath. Get in and relax. Allow all of your negative feelings to drain out into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of the negativity go down the drain.

Sprinkle the herbs on the charcoal and let the smoke surround you. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in protection against the person who is gossiping about you. At this point, connect to the Powers That Be. As you exhale, release your anger and hurt feelings.

Carve the name of the gossip into a candle. Anoint that candle with the oil. Start at the top and work to the bottom. Write down exactly what is being said about you and by whom. Next, write down your feelings about the situation and why it must stop. When you are finished, lay the list in front of the candle.

Stuff the poppet with lavender and bergamot. Stitch the poppet together. Draw an open mouth on the face. Stitch the mouth closed with thread. As you stuff and stitch it, say this incantation:

***I close his mouth so he cannot speak,  
Not a word from his mean mouth will leak.  
He can't ever again speak my name,  
Now and forever this stays the same.***

Hold the anointed candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise the energy you need:

***I stop the one who speaks against me,  
He will cease right now and let me be.  
He is blocked from ever harming me,  
So I command and so it shall be.***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and see the person who is talking against you. See his mouth close and see the look of surprise on his face. See him struggle to speak your name; see him fail. See him walk away; he fades and fades and finally is gone. See yourself feeling good, being happy and no longer sad, because no one is gossiping against you. See yourself happy, healthy, prosperous and enjoying your life. Create the images in your mind until they are real and you can feel joy rising up in you.

You can create this; it is within your power. Remember that you are a child of Light and it is your birthright to be happy. Realize that once the

gossip stops, people will forget it ever happened. You will forget about it too and stop feeling bad about it. Hold this image in your mind for as long as possible. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working for seven days. At the end of that time, burn the list and bury the ashes and any leftover wax. Anoint yourself with the oil and carry the stone every day. Put the poppet in a safe place until all danger from this person passes and then dismantle it and burn the components.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

**Tarot cards** *(optional)*

Before you start this spell, draw out a card to represent the gossiping person and the Eight of Swords. Lay out the signifier card and cross it with the Eight of Swords. As you set it up say, “***You are unable to speak my name; your ugly tongue I tame.***” Continue with the spell as it is written.

~~~ VICTORY ~~~

This spell is to help you achieve victory in any area even when the odds are against you. This spell is designed to take seven days. Do this work during a waxing moon. You will need:

charcoal
7 ounces of Dead Sea salt
sandalwood oil
cedarwood

cinnamon, ground
Dragon's Blood
frankincense
7 orange candles
paper and pen
piece of carnelian
orange pouch

Light the charcoal disk. Draw a bath; use one-seventh of the salts and a few drops of the oil in your bath. Get in and relax. Allow all of your worry about the situation to drain out into the water. When the water becomes lukewarm, pull the plug and see all of the negativity go down the drain.

Sprinkle the herbs on the charcoal and let the smoke surround you. Put your protection in place and connect to the Powers That Be. Breathe deeply in through your nose and exhale through your mouth. As you inhale, know that you are pulling in the ability to win. As you exhale, release your fear of failure. Into one candle, carve your name and the word VICTORY. Anoint it with oil by starting at the top and working to the bottom.

In writing, describe the entire situation exactly and why you feel you deserve to win. Take your time and be precise. When you are finished, lay the list with the other items of the spell. Hold the candle in your hands and say this incantation to raise the energy you need:

***I bring righteous victory to me,
That is the conclusion that will be.
I am the winner and the victor,
I have everything I want and more.
I stand at the top of the high peak,
I truly believe the words I speak.
No one bests me or stands above me,
I win totally, so it shall be!***

Push the energy that you have raised into the candle and light it. Close your eyes and see the victory that you desire happening for you. Let yourself feel excited, joyful, good, happy, healthy, prosperous and grateful for the victory. See yourself no longer fearful over the outcome and enjoying your life. Create the images in your mind until they are real and you can feel joy rising up in you. You can create this; it is within your power. Remember that you are a child of Light, and it is your birthright to be happy. Hold these images in your mind for as long as possible. When you can no longer hold a clear image in your mind, thank the Powers That Be for your many blessings and allow the candle to burn out.

Continue this working for seven days. At the end of that time, put the list, the carnelian and a pinch of each of the herbs in the pouch; carry it daily. Burn the paperwork; bury the ashes and any leftover wax. Anoint yourself with the oil every day. Know that you have the power to create complete victory.

Believe in yourself; do not doubt!

Tarot card (optional)

Before you start this spell, draw out the Six of Wands. Say this incantation, “***I am victorious in all that I do. I create that is true!***” Continue with the spell as it is written.

~~~ GLOSSARY ~~~

**banish** – to compel someone or something to depart, to send, drive, or put away.

**black magic** – magical workings that harm another person, place, thing or institution.

**black salt** – made by mixing sea salt and charcoal in a mortar and pestle. Used to remove a jinx or hex or banish evil. Sprinkle black salt around the outside of your home, across your doorstep, around your work area, or any other place that you wish to protect.

**candle magic** – using candles as a tool to focus your energy during the working of a spell, the colors of the candles used correspond to need such as; red for love, green for money, white for protection.

**chakra** – The chakras are energy centers in the body that receive, assimilate and express life force or *chi*. These centers run from the base of the spine (root chakra) to a point between the eyebrows (third eye chakra) with one beyond the physical region just above the crown of the head (crown chakra). Root chakra is red, spleen chakra is orange, solar plexus chakra is yellow, heart chakra is green, throat chakra is blue, third eye is indigo and crown chakra is purple.

**charcoal disks** – small circles made of specially formulated charcoal that are safe to burn in an enclosed space.

**cord magic** – to use cords of different colors as a tool for focus in the working of a spell.

**court card** – a card in the tarot deck that represents a person, both male and female with specific attributes. For example, The Queen of Cups is motherly and kind, the King of Wands is social and outgoing, the Knight of Swords is intense and driven and the Page (or Princess) of Pentacles is dutiful and loyal. Used in your spell to help you focus.

**curses** – an appeal or prayer, usually done in the form of a spell, for evil or misfortune to befall someone or something.

**Dragon's Blood** – a bright red resin that is obtained from different species of plants. It is often used as an incense to cleanse a space of negative entities or influences. Also available as a oil or powder.

**energy** – any source of usable power.

**essential oil** – a concentrated liquid that is obtained from plants. An oil is “essential” in the sense that it carries a distinctive scent, or essence, of the plant from which it is obtained. They should be blended and diluted in a carrier oil such as grapeseed because they are strong and can burn the skin.

**Golden Rule** – “Do unto others as you would have them do unto you.”

**grey magic** – magical working that is not quite white or quite black but of a questionable nature in that it might bend another to your will.

**healing** – curing an ailment or injury, in this case by magic.

**karma** – bringing upon oneself inevitable results, good or bad, either in this life or in a reincarnation, by ones own actions.

**hex** – to bewitch, to practice witchcraft on another by a spell or charm.

**meditation** – a devout religious contemplation or spiritual introspection.

**moon phases** –For the purposes of magic, the moon phases are; waxing moon occurs between a new moon and a full moon, when the moon is getting larger and it is a period that lasts approximately two weeks; waning moon occurs between the full moon and the new moon, the moon is getting smaller and this period lasts for approximately two weeks. A new moon or a dark moon is when the sky is completely dark and there is no moon showing at all, this period lasts for one night; full moon is when the whole surface that we see is illuminated and last for one day through the moon looks full one day before and one day after.

**NONA** – neighborhood occult/new age shop.

**poppet** – a construct used to connect to a person on whom a spell is being worked, usually made in the form of a doll or small statue.

**psychic power** – an advanced awareness of things to come, and a recurring ability to properly forecast things that would be otherwise impossible for one to know.

**resin** – a thick and sticky substance produced from plants. Many resins have distinct and characteristic odors because they contain essential oils. Resins such as frankincense and myrrh are used in incense. They soften and melt under the influence of heat and burn with a bright but smoky flame.

**ritual** – an established or prescribed procedure for a religious or spiritual rite following a pre-set formula.

**ritual tools** – items used in ritual such as candles, bells, incense, stones and herbs.

**sex magic** – using the sexual orgasm to power your magical working.

**significator** – a tarot card that you believe best describes your personality.

**spell** – a magical working to create a specific desired result.

**thoughtform entities** – something that you create using your own psyche, personal energy, Universal energy and need.

**tarot** – A set of 78 cards including 22 cards depicting vices, virtues, and elemental forces, used in divination.

**visualization** – to recall or form mental images or pictures.

**void of course moon** – occurs when the moon in transit makes its final major aspect before it changes from one sign of the zodiac to the next. This only lasts for a few hours. It ends when the moon enters the next sign. In astrological terms, it is a period when you should just hunker down and wait until the moon enters the next zodiac sign before you do spellwork (or just about anything else).

**white magic** – magical working that is for the highest good of all concerned.

**zodiac** – the apparent paths of the sun, moon, and principal planets in our solar system; it contains twelve constellations containing pictures of animals or human figures that are associated with the constellations and signs.

## ~~~ [REFERENCES/RESOURCES](#) ~~~

**The Complete Book of Incense, Oils and Brews** (2<sup>nd</sup> edition), by Scott Cunningham, Llewellyn Publications (2002)

**Love is in the Earth: A Kaleidoscope of Crystals**, by Melody, Earth-Lore Publishing House, Ltd. (1995)

Ingredients for the spells can be obtained from:



## **The Goddess and the Moon**

603 8<sup>th</sup> Avenue S.

Nashville, TN 37203

615-251-9833

[www.goddessandthemoon.com](http://www.goddessandthemoon.com)

### ~~~ [ABOUT THE AUTHOR](#) ~~~

**Tish Owen** is a woman of abundance. She is a daughter, a mother, a grandmother, a wife, a friend, a seamstress, a sailor, and a brewer. She is also the owner of The Goddess and the Moon shop in Nashville, Tennessee and the coordinator of the Pagan Unity Festival, now in its twelfth year. She is recognized as an authority in the area of psychic phenomena and occult activity, and she has lent her expertise to occult crime investigations. Tish reads tarot cards professionally. Her down-to-earth manner of laying out the situation and her good advice has kept clients coming back to her for eighteen-plus years.

To find out more about the author, visit: [www.TishOwen.com](http://www.TishOwen.com)

**WillowTree Press**

# ***Publishing Books By Witches With Attitude!***

WillowTree Press Books are Available  
Both in print and electronic versions  
Online and from Bookstores Nationwide

<http://www.willowtreepress.com>